This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

+ *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.

+ *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.

+ *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.

+ *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter `http://books.google.com` durchsuchen.

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 06924783 5

DR. BLAUSTEIN
JUNE 29

KEY TO GAND'S OLLENDORFF'S GRAMMAR.

Schlüssel

zu den Aufgaben

in der

Englischen Grammatik

nach

Ollendorff's Methode

von

P. Gands,

Sprachlehrer und beeidigter Uebersetzer in Frankfurt a. M.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY
90, 92 & 94 GRAND STREET.
1870.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
493255
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 1910 L

Vorwort.

Den vorliegenden „Schlüssel“ zu meiner mit theilweiser Benutzung der Ollendorff'schen Methode verfaßten Anleitung zur Erlernung der englischen Sprache, übergebe ich dem Publikum in Folge vielfältig an mich ergangener Aufforderungen und hege den Wunsch, daß derselbe insbesondere dem Bedürfnisse derjenigen entsprechen möge, die nicht in dem Falle sind, sich bei dem Gebrauch meiner Anleitung den Beistand eines tüchtigen Lehrers zu verschaffen. Bei Veröffentlichung eines solchen Buches drängt sich freilich wohl die Besorgniß auf, daß es trägen Schülern ein Mittel an die Hand gibt, ohne eigene Anstrengung zu arbeiten; der erfahrene Lehrer aber kennt die Fähigkeiten seiner Zöglinge und wird sie solcher Art zu prüfen wissen, daß ein Mißbrauch sehr bald zu Tage kommen müßte. Denjenigen, welche von diesem Werke den, wenn ich so sagen darf, legitimen Gebrauch machen, erlaube ich mir nur anzuempfehlen, es nicht als Rathgeber vor oder bei der Arbeit, sondern als Corrector nach derselben zu benutzen.

Frankfurt a. M., im Januar 1850.

P. Gands.

Schlüssel

zu den Aufgaben in

P. Gands' englischer Grammatik

nach

Ollendorff's Methode.

---

1. Aufgabe.

Have you the hat, sir?—Yes, sir, I have the hat.—Have you the stick, sir?—Yes, I have the stick.—Have you the ribbon, madam?—Yes, madam, I have the ribbon.—Have you the paper, sir?—Yes, I have the paper.—Have you my hat?—Yes, I have your hat.—Have you your glass?—I have my glass.—Have you your pen?—I have my pen.—Have you my bottle?—I have my bottle.—Which bottle have you?—I have your bottle.—Have you the pen?—Which pen?—Your pen.—Have you my ribbon, madam?—I have your ribbon.—Which ribbon have you, sir?—I have my ribbon.

2. Aufgabe.

Have you the new glass?—I have the new glass.—Have you the bad stick?—I have the bad stick.—I have the handsome new ribbon.—Have I your small glass?—You have my handsome, small glass.—Have you not my large bottle?—I have not your large bottle; you have your large bottle.—Which stick have you? I have my little, old stick.—Have you the bad paper which I have?—I have not your bad paper, I have

my good, fine paper.—Which hat have I?—You have not your hat; you have my new hat.—I do not see your ribbon.—Which ribbon do you see?—I see your old ribbon.—Which book have you?—You see, which book I have.—Do you see my new house?—I see your new house; I do not see your new house.—Do you see the book?—Which book?—I see the new book; I do not see the old book.—Do you not see my large bottle?—Which glass do you see?—I see the handsome, little glass which you have.—Do I not see the fine, new hat which you have?—You do not see my fine, new hat; I see your ugly, old hat.—Which ribbon do you see?—I see my ribbon; I do not see your ribbon.—Which house do I see?—You see my house; you do not see your house.—Which stick do I see?—Have you my good paper?—I have not your good paper.

3. Aufgabe.

Do you see my steel pen?—I do not see your steel pen.—Which gold watch have you?—I have your beautiful little, gold watch.—Have I your silver knife?—You have my small silver knife.—Do not you see my leather boot?—I do not see it.—Have you the earthen pot?—I have not the earthen pot.—Which table have you?—I have the new wooden table.—Have not you the old stone table?—I have not the old stone table; I do not see it.—I have the leather boot.—Have you my silk thread?—I have not your silk thread.—Which thread have you?—I have my woolen (oder worsted) thread.—Do you not see my silver fork?—No, I do not see it.—Have I your steel fork?—Yes, you have it.—Which gold fork have you?—I have my gold fork.—Have you my little, leaden horse?—I have it not.—Which steel knife have I?—You have my steel knife.—No, I have it not.—Which book have you?—I have your book.—Have you your button?—No, I have it not.—Do you see my handsome steel pen?—No, I do not see it.—Do you not see my paper?—No, I do not see it.—Do you not see my glass bottle?—No, I do not see it.—Do you not see my large dog?—No, I do not see it

4. Aufgabe.

Have you a good book?—I have a good book.—Have not I a fine, large dog and cat?—You have a small, ugly dog.—Have you a room and table?—I have a small room and (a) large table.—Have you a good silver fork and knife?—I have a small, gold fork and a large, gold knife.—What have you?—I have a gold watch and my silver knife.—What have I?—You have an earthen pot.—What do you see?—I see an old table.—Have I not an ugly arm?—No, you have a handsome arm.—Have I not a large foot?—No, madam, you have a pretty little foot.—What have you?—I have a little (oder small) leg and an ugly foot.—Have not I an excellent house and a large garden?—You have an excellent garden and a small wooden house.—Have you a silk thread?—Yes, madam, I have a good silk, and an old woolen thread.—Which stick and button have you?—I have my ivory stick and a metal button.—Have you an old book?—I have an old book and your bad paper. Do you see an ugly glass?—I see an ugly glass bottle.——Which house do you see?—I see a house which you do not see.—What do I see?—You see an old chair which I do not see.—Have you an old knife?—I have an old knife and a new fork.—Have you the new horse?—I have it.—Do you see an ugly cat?—No, I do not see it.—Do you see a large, old dog?—I do not see it; yes, I see it.

5. Aufgabe.

Have you a good book?—No, I have none (oder not any).—Have you a silver fork?—I have none (oder not any).—Have you a new chair?—No, I have none.—Have you no (oder have not you a) silver watch?—No, I have no (oder not a) silver watch.—You have not any?—No, I have none (oder not any).—Have you a wooden table and chair?—I have not a wooden table, but I have a wooden chair.—Which chair have you?—I have the chair which you see.—I do not see a chair (oder I see no chair).—Do you not see any?—No, I do not see any.—What do you see?—I see, what my father has.—What

has your father?—He has a new book.—Has he any good paper?—He has some.—Has your father a new horse? —He has no (oder not a) new horse, but he has a new dog.—Does your father see the gold watch which I have? —He sees it.—Does he see the ivory stick which you have?—He does not see it.—What does he see?—He sees what he has, but he does not see what you have. —What has your mother, madam?—My mother has a good daughter, madam.—Has your mother any good silk?—She has some.—Have you any?—I have some. —Has the man a glass bottle?—The man has no bottle, but the woman has a bottle and glass.—What does the man see?—He sees a house.—What does the woman see?—She sees a garden.—Do you see the man and woman?—I see the man, but I do not see the woman.

6. Aufgabe.

Has your father any silver?—He has some.—What has the man?—He has some good paper.—Has your mother any good silk?—She has some.—Has the woman a husband?—Yes, the woman has a good husband and the husband has a handsome wife.—Has the man a son?—Yes, he has one.—Has he a daughter?—He has no daughter.—Has the woman a daughter?—Yes, she has a handsome daughter and an ugly son.—Has the son a wife?—Yes, the son has a young handsome wife.—Does your son see my husband?—No, madam, he does not see your husband.—Does he see my daughter?—Yes, he sees your daughter.—Have you a sister?—Yes, I have a good sister and she has a good brother.—Have you a brother?—My sister has a brother but I have none.—Does your sister see my new horse?—She sees it.—Does your brother see my dog? —He sees it.—Does your wife see my daughter?—She sees your daughter.—Does not your daughter see my wife?—My daughter sees your wife, but your wife does not see my daughter.—What does your aunt see?—She sees your useful book.—Does not your uncle see it?—He does not see it.—Has not your aunt a cat?—She has an old cat and a young dog.—Have not you

a gold watch?—I have none.—Has not your uncle a wooden arm?—He has not a wooden arm, but a wooden leg.—Do you see the wooden leg which my uncle has?—Yes, I see it.—Does he see the glass bottle, which I have?—Yes he sees it.—Have you any wool, madam?—Yes, I have some.

7. Aufgabe.

Is that man your brother?—Yes, madam, he is my brother.—Is that your house?—No, madam, it is not my house.—What stick has your uncle?—He has a small, ivory stick.—What watch has your aunt?—She has a good silver watch.—What knife has your mother?—She has a penknife.—What silk is that?—It is my good silk.—What chair is that?—It is a wooden chair.—What book have you?—I have a useful book.—Has your daughter no garden?—No, she has no garden.—What garden does your son see?—He sees your handsome garden.—Are you my uncle?—Yes, I am your uncle.—What a beautiful woman your aunt is!—Has she a handsome daughter?—She has no daughter.—Is that a useful book?—It is a useful book.—Is that a gold or a silver watch?—This is a silver watch.—What a small watch that is!—What excellent paper your father has!—Do you see this little woman?—I see no little woman.

8. Aufgabe.

Who has a stone table?—My little brother has one.—Who is a good boy?—I am a good boy.—Who calls me?—My father calls you.—Who calls my mother?—My sister calls your mother.—Does my husband call my son?—Yes, he calls your son.—Who has a florin?—I have one.—Who sees me?—I see you.—Do you call me or my brother?—I do not call you, but I call your brother.—Who calls the tailor?—My son calls the tailor.—Do you call the shoemaker?—I do not call the shoemaker, but I call the joiner.—Who has your watch?—The watchmaker has it.—Has the tailor your old cloth coat?—No, he has not it.—Have you a silver fork?—I have one.—Has your uncle a handsome garden?—

He has one.—Who does not see my silk hat?—I see it, but my sister does not see it.—Do you not call the joiner?—No, my father calls the joiner.—Have not you a good husband, madam?—Yes, I have a good husband and he has a good wife.—Do you see the florin which my son has?—I see it.—Whose horse has your son?—He has my horse.—Whose son is this little man?—He is my son.—Whose watch has the watchmaker?—He has your gold watch.—Have you a sister?—I have no sister and no brother, but my husband has a sister and (a) brother.—What is this man?—He is a joiner.—Whose joiner is he?—He is my joiner.—Does your uncle call me?—No, he does not call you, but he calls your brother and sister.—Whom do you call?—I call you.—Whom does your aunt call?—She calls her son.—Whom do you see?—I see the old tailor.—Who has any good paper?—My father has some.—Who has any money?—I have some.—Who has my penknife?—My daughter has it.—Does my father see me?—No, de does not see you.

9. Aufgabe.

Have you my brother's paper?—I have it not, sir.—Who has it?—The poor man's sister has it.—Has your brother my friend's gold watch?—He has it not.—Has he the silver one?—He has neither the silver watch nor the gold one.—Has he no watch?—He has none.—Has your son my father's horse?—No, he has your uncle's horse.—Does your daughter see the handsome colour of my new ribbon?—She sees it.—Does my brother's servant call me?—He calls you.—Does the brother of my father's friend see me?—He sees you.—Whom does my uncle's friend call?—He calls your cousin's servant.—Whose book have you?—I have your sister's book.—Has the friend of your mother's aunt a good cook?—She has a good cook.—Is your father's friend rich?—No, he is not rich.—Is he poor?—He is neither rich nor poor.—Is your friend's aunt a rich woman?—She is neither a rich nor a poor woman.—Have you a German or a French servant?—I have neither a

French nor a German servant, I have an English one. —Have you an Italian or a Dutch book?—I have neither an Italian nor a Dutch one.—Whose chair is this? —It is my little brother's chair.—Has your friend a new horse?—He has one.—Which knife have you?—I have the steel one.—Which fork has your daughter?—She has the silver one.—Which man does the joiner call?—He calls the tall one.—Which man calls me?—The little one calls you.—Is the little man right or the tall one? —The little one is right but the tall one is wrong.—Is my sister right or wrong?—Your sister is neither right nor wrong, but your little brother is wrong.—Does he call me?—No, he does not call you he calls your brother.

10. Aufgabe.

What do you give me?—I give you a florin.—Do you give one to my friend's son?—I do not give him one.—Do you give anything to his brother? (oder Do you give his brother anything?)—I give him something.—What does your uncle give to his son?—He gives him a silver watch.—What does your aunt give (to) her daughter? —She gives her an Italian book.—What does your friend give (to) his servant?—He gives him a new coat. —Does anybody give me a gold watch?—Somebody (oder one) gives you one.—Who gives it me?—Your father gives it you.—Does every father give his son a good book?—Every good father gives his good son a good book.—Do you call the servant?—I do not call him.—Who does call him?—Your father calls him.—Who sees the poor man?—Your brother sees him.—Who has my stick?—Your son has it.

11. Aufgabe.

Does your mother call her servant?—She calls her.—Does she call your sister?—She does not call her.—Does your cousin give her sister a book?—She gives her one. —Does she give her a German book?—No, she gives her an English one.—Do you give her the French book?—No, I do not give it to her.—Do you call your mother?

—I call her.—Does your brother see you?—He does not see me.—Whom does he see?—He sees my friend.—Does everybody give you anything?—Every one gives me something.—Does everybody see the book, which I give you?—Everybody does not see it.—Does anybody see it?—Somebody sees it.—Who sees it?—Your father sees it?—Does anybody call me?—Somebody (oder — one) calls you.—Do you call any one?—I call nobody (oder I do not call anybody).—Your father calls some one.—Do you give any one (oder anybody) a florin?—I give some one (oder somebody) a florin.—Whom (oder to whom) do you give one?—I give the poor woman one, (oder give one to the poor woman).

12. Aufgabe.

Does nobody call my servant?—Not any body (oder nobody) calls him.—Who calls me?—Not any one (no one oder nobody) calls you.—Do you not call anybody (oder — one)?—No, I do not call any one.—Do you see nobody (oder Do not you see any one oder body)?—No, I see nobody.—Does no one (oder body) (oder does not anybody) give this poor man anything?—Your friend gives him something.—What does he give him?—He gives him a florin.—Do you see the florin which he gives him?—Yes, I see it.—Do you see the poor man whom (oder to whom) he gives a florin?—Yes, I see him.—Do you see my friend who gives the poor man a florin?—I do not see him, but my wife sees him.—Do you give my son or my daughter a book (oder do you give a book to my son or my daughter)?—I give your son a French book, but your daughter I give nothing.—Everybody gives her something, do you not give her anything (oder do you give her nothing)?—I do not give her anything.—Who gives me a silk thread?—I give you one.—Am I right?—No, you are wrong.—Is not my sister wrong?—No, she is right.—Has your father a good tailor?—Yes, he has one.—Have you everything (oder all)?—I have not all (oder every thing).—Does nobody (oder no one oder not anybody) give me anything?—No, nobody (oder not anybody) gives

you anything.—Has that man a friend?—Yes, he has one.—Who is his friend?—My father is his friend.—Has your sister no friend?—Yes, her cousin is her friend.—Have you a good cook, madam?—Yes, madam, I have one.—Do you give her anything?—I give her something.—Does she call you?—She calls me.

13. Aufgabe.

Is this man your friend?—No, he is not my friend.—Is he your enemy?—He is neither my friend nor my enemy.—Whose friend is he?—He is my uncle's friend.—Of which uncle?—He is the friend of my uncle whose horse I have.—Has the Frenchman much money?—He has not much.—Does the Englishman give the poor Spaniard any money?—He gives him some.—Does he give the Dutchman any?—He gives him nothing (oder He does not give him anything).—What does the rich Italian give to your son?—He gives him an Italian book.—Does the Dutchman give him also one (oder one too)?—Yes, he gives him a Dutch one.—Has the Frenchman a silk umbrella?—He has a very good one.—Which Italian does the Englishman call?—He calls the Italian whose son has your book.—Does the Spaniard see the Dutchman?—Which Dutchman?—The little man, whose ivory stick your son has.—Has your sister my pencil?—No, she has it not.—Who has it?—Nobody has it; have not you it?—I have no pencil.—Has the old Dutchman's friend much silk?—He has a great deal (oder very much).—Has the German much paper?—He has a great deal of paper.—Has the Italian any too (oder also any)?—No, he has not any.—Has the Englishman much gold and silver?—He has a good deal of gold, but very little silver.—Do you see the man whom I call?—I do not see him.—Do you see the friend of the old man, who sees you?—I see neither an old man nor his friend.—Has this old man much money?—He has not much; he has very little.—Has the Italian any money?—The Italian has no (oder not any) money, but a great deal of silk.—What has the Spaniard?—The Spaniard has some leather and wool, but no money.—Has the Dutchman any

paper?—The Dutchman has some paper; he has some gold and silver, but no (oder not any) wood.—Has he no (oder not any) wood?—No, he has not any (oder none). —Who is the Spaniard's friend?—The Englishman is his friend and the German also.—Have you any money? —I have not very much (oder not a great deal).—Does the Dutchman call the Spaniard?—He calls him.—Does your father's friend call my aunt?—He does not call her. —Are you rich?—I am not very rich.—Am I right or wrong?—You are right.—Is your brother very tall?— He is very tall.—Has this man a tall wife?—No, he has a very little one.—Who has much money?—Nobody has much.—Who has much paper?—Everybody has much. —Does anybody call me?—Not anybody (oder nobody) calls you; but somebody calls your brother.—Is this paper good?—It is very good.

14. Aufgabe.

Who praises my son?—I praise him.—Who praises my daughter?—My aunt praises her.—Does the Frenchman praise me?—He praises you.—Does the Englishman's friend praise my little brother?—He praises him.— Does the Englishman praise the Spaniard?—He does not praise him; but he praises the Italian.—Whom does your mother praise?—She praises me.—Whose son does the Dutchman praise?—He praises his friend's son.—Whose daughter does the Frenchman praise?—He praises the Spaniard's daughter.—Does the Dutchman or the German praise me?—Neither the Dutchman nor the German praises you.—Why does not the Dutchman praise me?— Because he is your enemy, and the German does not praise you because he is not your friend.—Does the Italian praise the old Englishman's friend?—He does not praise him.—Why does he not praise him?—Because the old Englishman's friend is the good Italian's enemy. —Whom do you praise?—I praise everybody who is good.—Does your brother praise my wine?—No, he does not praise it at all.—Why does he not praise it?— Because it is very bad.—What do you give me?—I do not give you any thing at all (oder I give you nothing

at all).—Why do you give me nothing at all)?—Because I have nothing at all.—Have you any good water?—I have no water at all.—Has the poor man no bread?—He has none.—Has he no bread and meat at all?—He has neither bread nor meat.—Has he none at all?—No, he has none at all.—Have you any?—Yes, I have some, but I have very little.

15. Aufgabe.

Whom does your father see?—He sees the Englishman whose son gives the poor man a florin.—Does he see any body (oder any one) else?—No, he does not see any body (oder any one) else, (oder he sees no one oder nobody else).—What do you give your (oder to your) daughter?—I give her a useful book.—Do you give her anything else?—No, I do not give her anything else (oder I give her nothing else).—Do you also give one to your son (oder do you also give your son one)?—I give him also a book, and my wife gives him one too.—What book does his mother give him?—She gives him an Italian one.—And what book do you give (to) your daughter?—I give her an English one.—Does any one (oder anybody) else give her anything?—No, nobody else (no one else) gives her anything.—Whom does your brother's servant call?—He calls a shoemaker.—What shoemaker does he call?—He calls the Englishman's shoemaker.—Do you see anything?—I see nothing (I do not see anything) at all.—Is not this a large hat?—Yes, it is a very large one; have not you a (have you no) small one?—No, I have no other hat.—Has your son a hat?—No, he has not a (no) hat at all, but his cousin has a very beautiful (oder handsome) one, a silk one.—Whose friend is this little man?—He is my friend; is he not your friend too (oder also, oder is he not also your friend)?—No, he is not my friend, because I give him nothing (oder do not give him anything).—Are you his enemy?—I am nobody's (no one's — not any one's oder body's) enemy, I am everybody's (oder every one's) friend; but I do not give him anything (give him nothing) because I have nothing (not anything).—Do you

give any money to my husband's brother (my husband's brother any money)?—No, madam, I do not give him any (I give him none).—Why do you not give him any (oder why do you give him none)?—Because he does not give me any (because he gives me none).—Why do you call me?—Because I do not see you.—Why do you give me this bad paper?—Because I have no other.—Has your friend any other?—Yes, he has some other.—Have you another book?—I have another French one.—Is this a French one?—No, it is a Dutch one.—Which wine does your friend, the Englishman, praise?—He praises the Spaniard's wine.—Does your uncle praise this wine or that?—He praises neither this nor that (he does not praise either this or that); neither the one nor the other.

16. Aufgabe.

Do you give your son any meat and wine?—I give him some meat, but no (not any) wine.—Is your wine not (is not your wine) good?—Yes, my wine is good, but water is also good (is good too).—Do you give your servant a coat?—I give him an old coat and a new hat.—Has this (that) man a fine (handsome) horse?—No, he has an ugly one.—Has the poor man any wood?—No, he has none (oder not any) at all.—Why has he none?—Because no one (nobody) gives him any.—Do you see the man who has my dog?—I see him.—Do you see the woman who has my old ribbon?—I do not see her.—Do you see the dog which this man has?—I see it.—Do you call the Frenchman who has your silk umbrella?—I call him.—Do you give me the stone table which the Frenchman has?—I give it you.—Which man do you call?—I call no (I do not call any) man at all, I call a boy.—Which dog do you call?—I call the dog which this little man has.—Which book have you?—I have the book of the man who has my new horse.—Whose horse is this?—It is the new horse of the Frenchman whose friend has a handsome (a fine) house.—Have you much good paper?—I have a good deal (oder much.—Has your sister any good silk?—She has some very

good.—Has your father much good lead?—He has some very good, but not much.

17. Aufgabe.

Whose book is this?—It is mine.—Whose watch have you?—I have mine.—Whose dog does your servant call?—He calls mine.—Which pen do you give your sister?—I give her mine.—Do you give this coat to your brother's servant?—No, I give it to mine.—Have you your brush or mine?—I have yours.—Do you call my servant or yours?—I call yours.—Have you a French book or an English one?—Mine is an English one, but yours is a French one.—Do you sell your garden?—I do not sell it.—Does the Frenchman sell his horse?—He sells it; he does not sell it.—Does the Englishman sell the Italian's silk (the silk of the Italian)?—He sells it; he does not sell it.—What does this man sell?—This man sells paper, leather and wood.—What does that man sell?—He sells steel, lead, also wool and silk.—Does he sell much?—The one sells very little, but the other sells a great deal.—Does he also sell ivory?—He sells excellent ivory.—Who sells me a good chair?—The joiner sells you one.—Whom (to whom) does the Spaniard sell his wine?—He sells it to the Englishman and German.—Have you money enough?—I have not money enough. Who has enough?—No one (nobody) has enough.—Is this pen good enough?—It is good enough.—Has your daughter silk enough?—She has enough.—Is this potato large enough?—It is large enough.

18. Aufgabe.

Does your father give you meat enough?—He does not give me enough.—Where is your silk, madam?—My silk is in my box; where is yours?—It is where yours is.—Do you not see it?—I see mine, but not yours.—Where is my penknife?—Here it is.—Where is my hat?—There it is.—Where is my father?—He is here.—Where is the Spaniard?—He is where the Englishman is.—Where is my snuff box?—That man has it.—Where is my book?—There it is.—Is not this my knife?—No,

this is mine, yours is there.—Who is this young lady? —She is the sister of the rich Italian (oder she is the rich Italian's sister).—Has not she a very handsome arm and small foot?—She has a handsome arm, but not a very small foot.—Is your mother also here (oder is your mother here too)?—No, she is not here.—Whose house is this?—It is my mother and her sister's house.—Whose garden is that (oder this)?—It is my aunt and uncle's garden.—Whose servant are you?—I am the Spaniard and Italian's servant, sir.—Why does this man sell the cook an umbrella?—The man sells her one, because she has none.—Why does the cook give the man any money?—She gives him some money, because he sells her an umbrella.—Is the man right?—He is right.—Is the cook wrong?—No, she is not wrong at all.—Does the cook praise the umbrella?—No, she does not praise it at all, because it is not a good one at all.—Does this old man give anything to anybody (oder give anybody anything)?—He gives nothing to anybody (oder nobody anything, oder he does not give anybody anything, oder anything to anybody, oder any one; * he is a very rich and very bad man too.

19. Aufgabe.

When does your father come?—He comes to-morrow. —Does your uncle come to-day?—No, he comes to-morrow.—Does the Englishman's sister often come (oder come often) to yours?—She often comes (oder comes often) to her.—When does she come to her?—She comes to her in the evening.—Does my uncle come often to your father?—Yes, he comes often (oder he often comes) in the evening.—When do you come to my bro-

* Daß not anybody und nobody, not any one und no one, eben ſo any body oder any one, some body und some one, alſo one und body im Allgemeinen ganz gleichbedeutend ſind, iſt dem Lernenden jetzt hinlänglich bekannt; es wird daher ferner nur eine von den Ausdrucksweiſen in dem Schlüſſel angeführt werden. Zu bemerken iſt jedoch, daß wenn auf Jemand oder Niemand die Präpoſition von folgt, nur one und nicht body gebraucht werden darf, als: Niemand oder Keiner von den Bedienten no *one* (oder not any one) of the servants; Jemand oder Einer von den Leuten some *one* (oder any *one*) of the people; je nachdem any oder some gebraucht werden muß.

ther?—I come either this morning or this evening.—Does the French lady come to your mother to-day?—She comes either to-day or to-morrow.—When do you expect your new servant?—I expect him to-day.—Do you expect me this evening?—I expect you this morning and this evening.—Whom does your uncle expect this evening?—He expects somebody this morning; he does not expect anybody this evening.—Do you expect the Italian or the Spaniard this evening?—I do not expect either the one or the other (I expect neither — nor —).—Does your aunt expect her new cook to-day?—She expects her either to-day or to-morrow.—Who expects me this morning, you or your brother?—My brother expects you.—Have you your new hat already?—I have not it yet.—When do you expect it?—I expect it to-morrow.—Has your brother his new coat already?—He has not it yet; he expects it this evening.—Does the German already call the Spaniard (oder does the German call the Spaniard already)?—He does not call him yet (he does not yet call him).—Is your father already here?—He is not yet here (oder not here yet).—When does he come?—My mother expects him either this evening or to-morrow.

20. Aufgabe.

Does your little brother work already?—He works already.—Does your father ever work in the evening?—He never works in the evening.—When does he work?—He works almost every morning.—Do you also work every morning?—I work every morning and (every) evening.—When does the Dutchman come to your father?—He comes every day.—Does the Englishman ever work in the night?—He never works in the night.—Have you salt enough?—I have not enough.—Has the little boy meat enough?—He has not yet enough.—Do you ever give your little daughter any wine?—I never give her any.—Does the Frenchman often praise the Spaniard?—He praises him very often now.—Does the German ever praise the Dutchman?—He never praises him.—Do you ever see the Irishman?—I see him al-

most every day.--Does your father call you every morning?—He now calls me very seldom (oder he very seldom calls me now).—Am I not (am not I) often right? —You are very seldom right.—Is my good mother ever wrong?—She is almost never wrong.—When is the Frenchman wrong?—When he is not right.

21. Aufgabe.

Does this man often give his wife anything (oder give anything to his wife)?—He very often gives her something.—What does he give her?—He gives her either a new useful book, or a beautiful silk ribbon.—Does the woman also often give her husband anything?—She never gives him anything.—Do you work much now?—No, I work very little now (oder at present).—Have you no other wine (Have not you any other wine)?—I have some other French wine.—Do you give me (Will you give me) a new book this morning?—I (shall) give you one this morning or this evening.—Do you also give one to my sister?—No, to your sister I give none.—Why do not you give her one too?—Because I have only one.—What does this man sell?— He now sells almost nothing at all.—Is not this a new snuff box?—Yes, it is new.—You have a new box almost every day.—No, not every day.—Who calls me?—The Frenchman calls you.—He calls very often.—Where is he?—He is there.—Why have you my pen, and not yours?—Because your sister has mine.—Has the Spaniard much money?—He has almost (nearly) none at all.—Has the Italian much wine? —He has none at all.—Do you see me?—I see you.—Does your father see me?—He sees you also (too).—Does your sister ever see mine?—She sees her very often.

22. Aufgabe.

Has he one pencil or two?—He has one.—Has your brother one friend or two?—He has two very good friends.—Do you see one dog or two?—I see three dogs. —Have you one dog or two?—I have three dogs.—Have you two tables or three?—I have three.—Has your uncle three rooms or four?—He has neither three

rooms nor four.—How many rooms has he?—He has two rooms.—Has your room one door or two?—It has two doors.—Do you give your son two florins (do you give two florins to your son)?—I give my son four florins and my daughter three.—Do you expect two friends or three this evening?—I expect four.—Does your father sell his four horses?—He sells only two.—Has the door of your bedroom one lock or two?—It has two locks.—How many servants has your uncle?—He has only two.—How many horses has the Italian?—The Italian has only one, but the Frenchman has three.—Do you expect much money to-day?—I do not expect much.—Does your brother expect any?—He expects also very little.—Do you give your son many pens?—I give him many.—Does your aunt give her daughter much meat?—She does not give her much, she gives her very little.—Does the Dutchman give the poor man anything?—He gives him much water and much bread, but he does not give him many florins.—Does the Englishman sell horses?—He sells many.—Has the lady many beds?—She has not many.—Do your friends praise the Englishman's beds?—They praise them.—Do the servants call your brothers?—They call them.—Do your brothers' servants (do the servants of your brothers) sell the coats which your brothers give them?—They do not sell them.

23. Aufgabe.

Do the Spaniards sell the Englishman's horses?—They sell them.—Do they really sell them?—Yes, sir, they really sell them.—Why do they sell them?—Because they have no (not any) money.—Have the Italians much money?—They have not much; they have only four florins.—How much wine have your uncles?—They have very much.—Do they sell their wines?—They sell them.—To whom do they sell them?—They sell them to the Germans.—Have the Dutchmen much silk?—They have no silk.—Have they many horses?—They have no horses.—Is your horse big (oder large) or little?—It is little.—Are your brothers' horses large?

They are very large.—Have your brothers many houses? No, they have not many.—How many have they?—They have only three.—Do they sell them?—They do not sell them.—How large is your friend's garden?—It is very large.—How much money do you give (to) my sister?—To your sister I give none at all.—Have your sisters many steel pens?—They have not many, they have each only three (oder only three each).—Has your cousin two large umbrellas?—She has two, but they are very small.

24. Aufgabe.

Do you see my brothers' beautiful dogs?—I see them, how many have they?—They have not many; one has two and each of the others has three.—Where are my father's hats?—They are here.—I do not see them.—Do not you see them (do you not see them)?—I see them.—Do the Frenchman's sons sell ivory sticks?—No, they sell none (do not sell any), but they sell metal buttons, glass bottles, silk hats and very fine little gold watches.—Are your tables of wood or stone?—They are of wood.—Are your bedrooms large?—No, they are very small.—Has your hatter much money?—He has not much money, but he has many hats.—Do my uncle's friends praise your horses?—They praise them, because they are very handsome and good.—Do they praise my wines?—The one praises them, the other does not praise them. Do all fathers give their sons any useful books?—No, not every father gives his son a useful book, but many give them paper, pens and pencils.—Are the pencils good which the man sells you?—They are good and bad; many are very good.—Does this man give each of his friends' sons anything (oder give anything to each of his friends' sons)?—He gives them something, if they are good.—Why do these ladies give their cooks no meat (why do not these ladies give their cooks any meat)?—Because they have already very much meat, they have meat enough.—Has the Englishman many dogs?—No, he has not many dogs; he has only one, but it is

very large.—Does this man give his enemies any money?—He gives his friends and his enemies some.

25. Aufgabe.

Has not your uncle a very beautiful house?—He has three very fine, large houses.—How many brothers and sisters have your two friends, the Italians?—One has no brothers at all and three sisters; the other has no sisters and four brothers.—Are they here?—No, they are not here; they expect them either to-night (this evening) or to-morrow.—Do the ladies call me?—Yes, they call you.—Which man do you see?—I see the man who sells you the good steel pens.—Do you see nobody else (do not you see anybody else)?—I do not see anybody else.—Is this your old hat?—No, it is my new one.—Who praises me?—Nobody praises you; but the Englishman praises your brothers.—Are you this young man's father?—I am not his father, but his uncle.—Are you a friend of these young ladies?—I am not a friend of one of them, but of the two others.—Are you this old man's wife?—I am not his wife, but his daughter.—What are you, sir?—I am a watchmaker.—Is your brother also a watchmaker?—I have two brothers, one is a joiner and the other a tailor.—Whose boots are here?—My boots are here and yours are there.—Whose brother are you?—I am the brother of that young lady whom you see there.—Have you only one sister?—I have only one sister, but she has three brothers.—Are the French books good which the man sells you?—They are very good.—Has he no English books?—He has some, but he does not sell them.—How many gold watches have you?—I have three.—Have you also any silver watches?—I have none (oder not any).—Really not?—No, really (indeed), I have not a (no) silver watch now.—When does the old Irishman come?—He does not come often, but his brother comes every morning and evening.—Is the little woman whom I see there, the old Frenchman's wife?—No, she is his wife's sister.—Is the man whom you call, this tall, ugly woman's husband?—No, he is not her husband, he is only her

servant.—Do you give me this potato?—Yes, I give it you (oder to you).

26. Aufgabe.

How many boys have you, sir?—I have five.—Has your brother many boys?—He has none at all, the poor man has seven girls.—How many boys has your sister?—She has a boy and (a) girl.—Are those boys your sons?—They are not all of them my sons; the four little boys are mine.—Who has my key?—Your servant has it.—Where are your keys?—My servant has them.—Have you many keys?—Yes, I have a great many keys; I have six.—Does the man sell many potatoes?—He sells a good (a great) many.—Does your friend sell these ships or those?—He sells neither these nor those (he does not sell either these or those).—Which ships does he sell?—He sells no ships at all; he sells locks, keys, chairs and glasses, but no ships.—Does he sell anything else?—No, he does not sell anything else.—Which are the negroes of that ship, these or those?—Neither these negroes nor those are the negroes of that ship.—How many potatoes do you give to each of these boys?—To this little boy I give only five; but to each of those three tall (oder big) boys I give seven or eight potatoes.—Do you also give them any bread?—I give them also some bread, meat and wine.

27. Aufgabe.

Do you often give these eight little girls any meat or wine?—I never give them either any meat or wine.—Does your little friend, the Frenchman, often come to you in the evening?—He never comes to me either in the morning or evening.—To whom does he come?—He comes to my brother every day.—Does the French lady praise your daughters and nieces?—She never praises either these or those.—Whom does she praise?—She praises my brother's boys, but she does not praise either his daughters or mine (but she praises neither his daughters nor mine).—What forks do you give me?—I give you some steel ones.—Do you not give these boys any other pens?—I do not give them

any others.—Do you see these pretty young ladies?—Yes, I see them.—Who are they?—They are that little man's sisters.—How many young ladies do you expect this evening?—I expect nine or ten.—Do you also expect any little boys?—Yes, I expect eight, nine or ten boys.—Do you see this little fly?—I see it.—Have you many flies?—We have a great many flies.—Has your uncle many servants?—He has a great many, for he has ten. These two negroes are his servants; he has a Frenchman, one English and three German servants, an Italian and two Spaniards.—Which of these nine books do you give me?—I give you none at all of these, but I give you seven of those books, for these I give to your cousin.—Do these fathers praise their sons?—They do not praise them, for they do not work.—Where does the Frenchman sell his horses?—He sells them here.—Does he sell nine horses or ten?—He sells only eight.—Has he only these eight horses?—No, he has seven others.—Are these little girls' fathers rich?—No, they are very poor.—Do these hatmakers sell many hats?—One sells many, for his hats are good, but the four others do not sell many, for they have no (not any) good hats.

28. Aufgabe.

Do you know me sir?—No, I do not know you.—Does your brother know this gentleman?—He knows him.—Do your sisters know these handsome young ladies?—They do not know them.—Does your mother know this young man?—She does not know him.—Does your father know my brothers?—He knows one of your brothers; the two other he does not know.—Does this Frenchman know that Englishman?—He knows him.—Which of those four boys does your brother know?—The two little ones he knows; the tall ones he does not know.—What a handsome lady that is! Do you know her?—I do not know her, but my aunt knows her.—Which aunt, your father's or your mother's sister?—My father's sister knows her.—Do these five boys know us?—They do not know us.—Do these young girls know our sister?—They know her.—Do you know who

this man is?—I do not know (it).—Does your servant know where my hat is?—He does not know (it).—Does your mother know who this woman is?—She knows it. —Do you know where my keys are?—I do not know but my brother knows.—Who knows where my pens are?—These boys know it.—Who does not know how good my mother is?—Every one (everybody) knows it. —What does my son know?—He knows nothing at all. —Does my daughter know anything?—She does not know much, but she knows more than her brother.—Do you know whose horses my brothers have?—I do not know (it).—Do your sisters know when your aunt expects our uncle?—Our sisters do not know (it), but our cousins know.—Do you know my dog?—I know it.— Does your son know mine?—He knows him.—Do you know my cousin?—I really do not know (I do not know indeed), whether (if) I know her.—Do your brothers know our fathers? They do not know if they know them.—Do you know more Spaniards than Italians?— I do not know if I know more of these than of those.— Do your brothers know these or those ladies?—I do not know if they know these or those, but I know that I know neither these nor those (oder do not know either —or—).

29. Aufgabe.

Have you more chairs in your room than I have in mine?—I have more in mine than you have in yours; for I have twelve and you have only eleven.—How many horses has your uncle more than the Englishman? —He has three more than the Englishman has; for he has eleven and the Englishman has only eight.—Does your father praise me more than my brother?—He praises your brother more than he praises you.—Has your friend any horses?—Yes, he has several.—Has he more of them than mine?—I do not know how many yours has.—What leaf is this?—It is a small leaf of the large tree in my uncle's garden.—What glasses does the man sell?—He sells several.—How many houses has your friend's brother?—I do not know how many he has; but

I know he has several houses.—Has your servant any brushes?—Yes, he has several.—How many books have your sons?—I do not know indeed, how many they have; they have each of them several English, French, German, Italian and Dutch books.—Does this rich man give those poor boys anything?—He does not give to all, but he gives something to several of them.—Who gives them more, my father or yours?—Mine gives them more than yours, for mine gives each two florins and yours gives each only one.

30. Aufgabe.

Which of these boys works more, the tall one or the little one?—The big one works more than the little one.—Do you see more trees than I?—I do not know how many trees you see.—How many beds have you in your bedrooms?—We have two beds in each of our three bedrooms.—Does my sister work more than yours?—She works more than mine, but she does not work more than our cousin.—Does your cousin work so much?—Yes, she works every day, either in the morning or (in the) evening.—Has the Spaniard more gold than the Italian?—He has more horses, but not more gold than the Italian.—Has the French gentleman eleven servants or twelve?—He has neither eleven nor twelve.—How many has he?—I do not know if he has eight or nine, but I know he has no more than nine.—Does this man know where my hat is?—No, this man does not know it, but that man knows.—Why does that lady praise me?—Because she does not know you.—Does anybody else praise me?—No, nobody else praises you, for all these ladies know you.—Are these ladies my enemies?—They are neither your enemies nor your friends.—Are these French books?—No, they are English ones.—Does this man sell good umbrellas?—No, he sells very bad ones.—Are these gold or silver snuffboxes?—They are gold ones.—Have you only gold ones?—No, I have also some silver ones.—Who is right?—Nobody is right.—Why is everybody wrong?—Because nobody is right.—Is any one right?—Yes, somebody is right; I

know one who is right.—Is your sister right?—She is also right, they are all right.—That is right; now, we have enough of right and wrong.—No, not yet; is not one right, if the other is wrong?— Yes, you are right.

31. Aufgabe.

Do the Frenchmen come with their horses?—No, but the Englishmen come with their horses and dogs.—Do you see the six men in that garden?—No, I see only five men.—Have you a good knife?—I have only good knives, and no bad ones at all.—Have you any gold knives?—I have neither gold nor silver ones; I have only steel knives.—How many leaves are in your French book?—I do not know; how many are in yours?—In mine are more leaves than in that of my brother.—Do you see those men with their wives?—I see many men and women, but I do not know if these women are the men's wives.—Has the woman a child?—She has more children than one.—How many children has she?—She has three children.—Do you see that little mouse?—I see it.—Have you many mice in your house?—We have a great many mice in our house.—Has the poor man a sheep?—The man is not poor, he has ten sheep and an ox.—Has he as many oxen as your servant's father?—He has not so many; for he has fifteen sheep and twelve oxen.—Do you see the deer in that garden?—I see them.—How many deer do you see?—I see more than twenty.—Does the man sell these deer?—He sells them, but his brother does not sell his.—What tooth is this?—It is a deer's tooth (a tooth of a deer).—How many teeth has your little child, madam?—It (he oder she) has already four teeth.—Has your little son already as many teeth as mine?—He has more; he has six teeth.—Have these poor people many children?—They have a great many children and not much bread.

32. Aufgabe.

Do you know these people?—I do not know them, but my father knows them.—Are they poor people?—They are very poor people, for they have neither wood,

nor bread, nor meat.—Have the Spanish sheep as good wool as the Italian?—The wool of the Italian sheep is not so good as that of the Spanish.—Is the wool of the German sheep as good as that of the Spanish sheep?—Many species of German sheep have as good wool as the Spanish sheep.—Have these three Germans as many horses as the three Englishmen?—The three Germans have not so many as the Englishmen, but they have as many as the five Frenchmen, whom your father knows.—Have the Dutch as much silk as the Italians?—They have not so much silk.—Are the Spaniards as rich as the Italians and Dutchmen?—They are as rich as the Italians, but they have not so much money as the Dutchmen.—Does your aunt praise me as often as your uncle?—My aunt does not praise you so often as my uncle.—Does your mother expect as many gentlemen as ladies, and as many boys as girls, this evening?—She expects as many gentlemen as ladies, but she does not expect so many boys as girls.—In which houses are more flies, in those of the Frenchmen or in those of the Englishmen?—In the houses of the Englishmen are as many as in those of the Frenchmen.—In which gardens are more trees, in mine or in yours?—In my gardens are as many trees as in yours.—Whose ribbons are as fine as my cousin's (as those of my cousin)?—My sister's ribbons are as fine as your cousin's.—Whose house is as large as that of my uncle?—My uncle's house is as large as that of yours.—Why has not your boy so many books as mine?—Because I do not give him so many.—Why does your brother give his boys more pencils than you give yours?—Because he has more pencils than I have, and not so many boys.—Is the wine which the Frenchman sells, as good as that which the Spaniard sells?—It is not so good.

33. Aufgabe.

What people are these?—Which people?—The people whom I see in your garden.—Two are Frenchmen and the three others are Spaniards.—Does your aunt expect many people to-day?—She does not expect

many people, but my mother expects many.—How many persons does your mother expect?—She expects thirteen or fourteen.—Is your friend's aunt a good woman?—She is a very good woman and her husband is also a very good man; they are very good people.—Do these good persons give much to poor people?—They give a great deal to poor people.—Are your people here?—No, my people are not yet here.—Do you give anything to these people?—I give them something.—Do you give these people much money?—I give them as much as I have.—What do these people give the children in your garden?—They give each of the boys eight dice, and to each of the girls they give four.—In which books are more leaves, in yours or in those of your cousin?—In my books are more, for one has thirty and the other eighty, and in the three books of my cousin (**ober** in my cousin's three books) are only fourteen in one and forty in each of the others.

34. Aufgabe.

Does the Englishman give the three poor boys anything?—He gives each a penny.—Does the Englishwoman give the little children any money?—She gives each of them five pennies.—How many pence English money are in a florin?—Twenty pence are a florin, forty pence are two, sixty are three florins and four florins are eighty pence.—How much is seven and six?—Seven and six are as much as nine and four: thirteen.—How much is fourteen more than five?—As much as thirteen are more than four.—Which is more, my little boy, eighteen or sixteen?—Eighteen are two more than sixteen.—Do you also know how much twenty are more than seventeen?—Yes, indeed, I know; twenty are three more than seventeen.—Are not forty and twenty as much as thirty, eighteen and twelve?—Yes, one is as much as the other.—Which has more feet, a horse or a goose?—A horse has more feet than a goose, for horses have four feet and geese only two.—A deer and a sheep have each four feet: how many feet have seven deer and eight sheep?—As many feet as thirteen sheep

and two deer: sixty.—Here are three women, of whom one has one child, and the two others have each four children: how many children have the three women?—The three women have nine children.—Do you give your cook a handkerchief, madam?—I give each of my cooks two handkerchiefs.—Do you give your daughter a muff?—I give my daughter and my niece a muff each.—Do you know who sells good muffs?—My son's friend sells very good ones.

35. Aufgabe.

What books are these (those)?—They are French books.—What knives are these?—They are steel ones with silver handles.—What forks are these?—They are silver ones.—What man is that in your room?—He is my brother's servant.—Is not this man's wife a very pretty woman?—She is a very pretty woman.—Who is this little man?—He is my brother.—Who is this big (tall) girl?—She is my sister.—Does not somebody call her?—Yes, my boys' cousins call her.—Have you the children's boots?—Of which children?—Of the children of the Frenchmen and Englishmen.—I have not them.—Are these the horses of the Italians or those of the Spaniards?—They are neither the horses of the Spaniards, nor those of the Italians, but they are the horses of the Germans.—Where are my sisters and brothers' books?—Your sisters and brothers' books are either in their room or in yours; I do not know in which room they are.—Are these your aunts and uncles' houses?—They are neither my aunts nor my uncles' houses.—Whose houses are they?—They are the houses of my friend's nephews and nieces.—Are those my sons and daughters' pens which you have?—They are neither your sons' nor your daughters' pens; they are mine.

36. Aufgabe.

Is your brother at home?—He is not at home.—Is your brother's wife at home?—She is at home.—Are your cousins at home?—They are not at home.—Do

you know, if (whether) my brothers are at home?—I do not know if they are at home.—Does the servant of the Frenchmen know if the Englishmen are at home? —He does not know if they are at home.—Is anybody in this house at home?—The servant is at home.—Is nobody else at home?—His wife is also at home.—Whose sons are at home?—The sons of your friends are at home.—Is my uncle at home?—He is not yet at home.—When does your father come home?—He comes home every evening at seven.—When does your brother come home?—He seldom comes home before eight o'clock.—Do you go home now?—No, I do not yet go home (I do not go home yet).—When do you go home?—I do not know yet, when I go home.—What o'clock is it?—I do not know what o'clock it is.—Is it already twelve?—It is already after (past) twelve.—How much is it after twelve?—It is not yet much after twelve; it is only eleven minutes past twelve.—Is it not yet a quarter past twelve?—Yes, it is almost a quarter, —How many minutes is it after a quarter past twelve? —It is thirteen minutes after a quarter past twelve; it wants only two minutes to half past twelve.

37. Aufgabe.

Is it not yet more than half past one?—No, it is not half past one.—When do your servants come home?—Our servants come home at a quarter to nine.—Do your sons come home before your daughters?—No, my daughters come home before my sons come home.—Do your children always work in the evening?—They do not always work in the evening.—Does your father always work in the morning?—He always works in the morning; but he works only sometimes in the afternoon or in the evening.—When does my father praise me?—He praises you when you are good and when you call him early in the morning.—Do you call the Italian early? —Yes, I call him very early.—Does your brother call mine early or late?—He calls him very late, for he never calls him before half past six.—That is not very late; it is not so late as the servant calls me.—When

does he call you?—He calls me every morning at a quarter to (before) nine.—That is, really, not only not early, but it is very late.—Does your friend come before his little brother?—Yes, he comes before him.—When does his father usually come?—He generally (usually) comes at twelve o'clock; he comes as early as his father.

38. Aufgabe.

Is it not yet eight?—No, it is only a quarter to eight. —How much does it want to eight?—Rather more than a quarter; it still wants seventeen minutes.—Is it already half past nine?—No, it wants still six minutes to half past nine.—Are these my pens?—Yes, they are yours.—Who has the keys to the Frenchman and Englishman's room?—Their servants always have their keys; they always give them their servants.—How many minutes has an hour?—An hour has sixty minutes and a minute has sixty seconds.—How many hours has a day?—A day has twenty-four (four and twenty) hours. —Two days have forty-eight (eight and forty) hours, three have seventy-two and four have ninety-six.—How much is fifteen, fourteen, thirteen and twenty-three?— As much as thirty-two, thirteen and twenty: sixty-five. —How much is fifteen, thirty and fifty?—As much as thirteen, fourteen, thirty and thirty-eight: ninety-five. —How much is one, three, five, seven, nine and eleven? —One more than ten, sixteen, eight and one: thirty-six. —What is more, twenty-seven and forty-two, or thirteen, twenty-three and thirty-three?—One is as much as the other: sixty-nine.—How much is twenty-one and twenty-three?—As much as sixteen, seventeen and eleven: forty-four.—How much is seventy and seventeen? —Seventeen and seventy are eighty-seven.—How much is eighteen and eighty?—Eighty and eighteen are ninety-eight.—How much is nineteen and ninety?—That I really do not know.—Are they not twenty-seven more than eighty-two?—Yes, you are right.—Am I ever wrong?—No, you are always right.—How much are seventy and seventeen more than eighty and eighteen? —Seventy and seventeen are not so much as eighty and

eighteen; for eighty and eighteen are ninety-eight, and seventy and seventeen are only eighty-seven; eighty and eighteen are eleven more than seventy and seventeen.

39. Aufgabe.

Does your brother want my watch-key?—He does not want it now.—Do your sisters want my books?—They want them still.—When will you want your new shoes?—I want them this morning.—Do you not want a new hat?—No, I do not want a new hat.—Who wants any bread?—I want some.—Where are your copy-books, my son?—I have not any copy-books; I want some.—Who wants any blotting-paper?—I want some, and my brother wants some, too.—Do you want any water?—I want some.—Does my horse want new shoes?—It wants some.—Does your mother still want my silk?—She wants it still.—Who wants a good pen-knife?—My brother wants some.—Which of these copy-books do you want?—I want this.—Does your son want much money?—He wants a great deal.—How much money does he want?—He wants eighty-five florins.—Does he want no more (does not he want any more)?—No, he does not want any more.—Do you call me?—Yes, I want you.—Who calls me?—My father calls you, he wants you.—Which shoes do you want?—I want the cloth ones.—I want some copy-books; have you any?—I have some very good ones; how many do you want?—I and my sister want six; we want each three (we want three each).

40. Aufgabe.

Which horse do you sell?—I sell that, which I do not want any more, the little one.—Which room do you want?—I want that which has large windows.—Which keys do you want?—I want those which the servant has.—What do you expect?—I expect what you expect.—And what is that?—It is money that I expect.—Who gives you any money?—He who has some.—What does he give you, who (that) has none (not any)?—He who has not any money, does not give me any.—Who calls me?—The servant calls you.—Which servant?—

He that (who) has the new brushes.—Which boots has the servant?—Those which you give to the poor man. Which of my sisters is at home?—She who always works in your room.—Which of the French young ladies has my silk?—She who gives you her wool.—To which of my sons do you give a book?—To him who (that) is good.—Which of the servants does my brother call?—He calls him whom he wants.—Which does he want?—He wants him whom you do not yet know (oder know yet).

41. Aufgabe.

Which of the Englishmen do you expect?—I expect him whom your father knows.—To which of those ladies do you sell any silk shoes?—I sell some to her whom you see there.—To which of the little girls do you give these beautiful copy-books?—I give one to each of those to whom you give some good blotting-paper.—Which of the penknives do you want?—Those which you do not want.—Is the handwriting of your daughter (your daughter's handwriting) as good as that of mine?—The handwriting of my daughter is not so good as that of yours.—Why is it not so good?—Because her letters (characters) are not so large.—Have you the same room that your brother has?—I have the same room that he has.—Do you expect the same people this afternoon that I expect this forenoon?—I do not expect the same that you expect; I expect some others.—What people do you expect?—I expect the young Italian, the two Spaniards, and the Dutchman with his nice little wife.—Do you sell paper?—Yes, my little one, what paper do you want?—I want some very thin, have you any?—I have some thin and thick.—Who is this pretty little girl?—She is my sister.—Does not she want any paper?—Yes, she wants some too, but she wants some thick, and also a ruler.

42. Aufgabe.

Is not this handwriting just (exactly) the same as my father's?—No, it is not just (exactly) as your father's;

your father's handwriting is not so small.—Is your room as large as mine?—It is just as large as yours, but it is not so lofty as that which the little Spaniard has.—What does your father give you?—My father gives me what your uncle gives you.—My uncle gives me a gold watch-chain, key and seal.—Have you your new watch and chain already?—I have my watch, but I have not the chain yet.—Why have not you the chain yet?—Because I want one that is exactly as long as my brother's, and the man has not one yet.—Do you see more gentlemen or ladies?—I see just (exactly) as many of these as of those.—Do you want as much of the thick paper as of the thin?—I want exactly as much of this as of that.—Do you want as many copy-books as your brother?—Yes, I want exactly as many as he.—Do you also want a ruler, my little one?—No, I do not want one; my brother gives me his, when I want one.

43. Aufgabe.

Has your son money enough?—No, he has too little.—Does your daughter work enough?—She works too little.—Does she not work every morning and evening?—She works every morning, but very seldom in the evening.—Have you too much or too little wine?—I have neither too much nor too little; I have just as much as I want.—Have the Spaniards ships enough?—They have too few.—Has the Frenchman as many horses as he wants?—He has not so many as he wants, he has too few.—Does your father give you books enough?—He gives me too few books.—Do I give you proofs enough?—These are but few proofs.—Do you know many people?—I know too few people.—Have you meat and potatoes enough?—We have too little meat and too few potatoes.—Have your daughters paper and pens enough?—They have too little paper and too few pens.—Have you a few florins?—I have a few.—Have you any books?—I have some.—Do you sell glasses? I want some.—Have not your cousins too many books?—They have neither too many nor too few books; they have just as many as they want.—Have the people wine and

glasses enough?—They have too much wine and too many glasses.—Has not the man too many children?—Yes, he has too little money and too many children.—Is not the handle of your knife too thin?—It is neither too thick, nor too thin; it is just as I want it.—Is the man rich?—He is a great deal too rich, for he gives nobody anything.—Does the ugly woman come to you often?—She comes much (a great deal) too often.—Do I not come often enough?—No, you come much too seldom.

44. Aufgabe.

Does your son want any shirts, madam?—No, he does not want any.—How many shirts has he?—He has five dozen.—What a great many shirts!—Has your husband also so many?—My husband has more than my son.—Is this a linen shirt or a cotton one?—It is a linen one.—How many chemises have your daughters?—Each of my three daughters has eighteen chemises.—Do you sell wine?—I do not sell any now, for I have none.—Do you buy much wine?—I buy much and often.—My dear father, I want some shirts.—How many shirts do you want?—I want a dozen.—Do you want linen or cotton ones?—I want some linen ones, my cotton ones are still very good (are very good yet).—Where do you buy your stockings?—I buy my stockings where I buy my gloves.—Does the man sell good gloves?—Yes, I buy only good ones; bad ones I do not buy at all.—How many stockings do you buy?—I buy only three pair, but my brother buys a dozen pair.—Does your father buy another house?—He buys another.—Does the Englishman buy your house?—He buys it.—Does the joiner buy your brother's wood?—He does not buy it.—Why do you not buy these stockings?—We do not buy them, because they are too dear.

45. Aufgabe.

Is the wine which you buy, as dear as that which your uncle buys?—The one is as dear as the other.—Is this linen cheap?—It is very cheap.—Is your cloth

as cheap as my father's?—Mine is as cheap as his.—Why do you buy so much linen?—I buy it because I want it, though (although) it is so dear.—Why do you buy this dear wine?—I buy it although it is dear, for it is very good.—Why do you not buy your cloth of my friend?—I do not buy my cloth of him, though he sells cheap, for I buy only good cloth, and his is very bad.—Does your father often praise you?—He very seldom praises me, though I always work a great deal.—Do the Germans give the Spaniards any money?—They give them some, although (though) the Spaniards never give the Germans any.—What tables and chairs does this joiner sell?—He sells good and bad ones.

46. Aufgabe.

What sort (kind) of gloves are they that this man buys?—He buys cotton ones.—What sort of knives are these? Are they silver ones?—Yes, they are silver ones with ivory handles.—What sort of a man is the old Spaniard?—He is a very good man.—What kind of a house has your uncle now?—He has a very fine, large house.—Where is the servant?—He is in my room; what do you want of him?—I want a glass of water.—Why do you call me?—I want a bottle of wine.—How many pair of shoes does your daughter buy?—She buys two pair of shoes and my son buys just as many pair of boots.—Do you give this poor man a bottle of good wine?—I give him a bottle of wine, two pair of old shoes, a dozen pair of stockings, and a pair of woollen (worsted) gloves.—What a quantity! Why do you give him so much?—Because he wants it.—Do you see the people before my house?—I see a great many people (a crowd of people).—Why are all those people there?—They are poor people, and I give each of them a piece of bread and a glass of wine.—How many pair of boots have you?—I have seven pair of boots and four pair of shoes.—What a great many!—Does your friend sell much wine?—Yes, he buys and sells a great deal of wine.

47. Aufgabe.

When do you go into the country?—I do not go into the country at all.—Where do your brothers go this forenoon?—They go into (to) town.—How many of your servants are in town?—Two of my servants are in town and three are in the country.—Are always three of your servants in the country?—Not always, but sometimes.—Who goes with you into the field?—My people go with me into the field.—Where are all your servants?—They are all in the field.—Where does your sister go?—She goes into church.—Where is your mother?—She is in church.—Do you know how many churches are in your town?—Yes, we have eight churches.—Do you see the man there?—Which man?—That little man in the street.—I see him very often in the street.—Does the Spaniard come here this evening (to-night)?—No, he does not come, because he goes to the ball.—Does your brother go to the ball?—Yes, they go together.—Where is your sister?—She is at the ball.—Who goes with her when she goes to the ball?—My mother generally (usually) goes with her, and sometimes my aunt.—Why do you not (not you) go with her?—Because I never go so early as she; I never go before ten or half past.—Is not that too late?—No, it is not too late, it is early enough.

48. Aufgabe.

Do you go into the country this afternoon?—Yes, my mother and I go there.—When do you come back again?—We come back again this evening.—Do the little children go with you?—Yes, they go with us.—Is your uncle in town again?—No, he is still in the country.—Is your aunt also in the country?—Certainly, they are always together.—Where is my hat?—Which hat?—My new one; the silk one.—I do not know where it is; it is somewhere in the house.—Do you want it now?—Certainly, I want it; do not you see it anywhere?—No, I do not see it anywhere.—Do your little children already go to school?—Certainly, three go already to school, but four are still at home.—You

have a great many children, madam?—Not too many sir, they are all very good.—And they are also very handsome children, madam, just as their mother.—Where are the little ones, who (that) are still at home?—They are either in the street, or in the garden.—Do the pretty little children go often into the street?—No, very seldom, sir; but they are very often in the garden.—Are they at school now?—Yes, they are there.—Do they also go to school in the afternoon?—Three afternoons they go to school and three afternoons they have lessons at home.

49. Aufgabe.

Do you go to 'change?—No, not to-day, my son goes three days, and I go the three other days.—What does your son do on 'change?—He buys what we want.—Does he also sell?—He never sells; I sell and he buys.—What do you sell?—We buy and sell, many things; metals, steel, lead, silver, gold, sometimes also leather, wood and ivory.—Do you never go together to 'change?—No, we never go together; one of us is always at home.—When do you come from change?—At half past two, and then we usually (generally) go into the country.—Do you come back again into town in the afternoon?—Not every afternoon.—But you come to town every morning?—Yes, certainly, for one of us goes to 'change every forenoon at half past eleven.—Where does your brother go?—He goes to sea.—Have you many ships at sea?—No, not many; we have only three ships at sea.—Where is the little Italian now?—He is in prison.—Why is he in prison?—Because he has not so much money as he wants.—Where is the servant?—Which servant?—He who has my keys.—I do not know where he is; he is somewhere in the house.—Do you want him?—Yes, I want him, but I do not see him anywhere.—Why do not you call him?—I do not call him, because I do not know where he is; this man is never here when I want him; he is always somewhere else; he is everywhere where I do not want him, and nowhere where I want him.—Have you

my blotting-paper?—No, I have not it, it is somewhere in your room.—Do you go to your father now?—I do not yet go to him.

50. Aufgabe.

Do you still live with your brother?—No, I do not live with him now.—Where does the Frenchman live, who comes to your father so often?—He and the two Englishmen live together 32 (No. 32) Hill-Street.—Do the people to whom your son goes every day, still live in Broad-Street?—They still live there.—Does your friend, the pretty French lady, still live with your aunt? —She still lives with her.—Do you live in this house, gentlemen?—No, we now live in the country, where we have a very handsome house and garden.—Do you find the Englishman at home (within), if you go to him in the morning at nine o'clock?—I always find him within (at home) at that time.—Do you find him at breakfast?—I always find him at breakfast.—Does your friend find you at breakfast, if he comes to you in the forenoon at nine o'clock?—He never finds me at breakfast so late.—When do your people go to breakfast?—Our people go to breakfast at about seven o'clock.—Do you always go to breakfast at half past seven?—We go to breakfast, when our people come from breakfast.

51. Aufgabe.

Do you know whether I will find the Englishman at dinner at one o'clock?—You will find him at dinner at two o'clock.—Do you all come from dinner at a quarter past two?—We come from dinner at a quarter to (before) two.—At what time do the young people in your house go to supper?—The young people in our house go to supper at about half past seven.—Who is with your father at present?—The man who sells the cheap gloves, is with him.—What lady is in your sister's room?—The English lady is with her.—Is anybody with your brother?—My uncle is with him.—Which uncle?—My mother's brother.—Is it he that (who) lives 27 (No. 27) Broad-Street?—No, the other is with him

that lives No. 1 High-Street.—Is anybody with your sister?—Her cousin is with her.—Are your brothers within?—No, they are not within (are from home).—Where are they?—I really do not know where they are.—I never find them within.—You will find them within if you come about noon.

52. Aufgabe.

Where does this man come from (oder from where does—)?—He comes from (out of) our garden.—At what time does your servant come from town?—He usually comes from town at five o'clock in the afternoon.—Does your father already come from 'change?—Yes, certainly, he always comes from 'change about this time.—Why do not the children come from the street?—They are not in the street, they are already in bed.—At what time does your son come from his shop?—He generally comes from the shop at a quarter or half past seven.—Has not the man, of whom I buy my cotton stockings, a very fine shop?—Yes, his shop is very fine, and he sells very good stockings.—Where do these ladies come from?—They come from my uncle's garden. Has he more gardens than one?—He has two gardens, a small one in the town and a very large, beautiful one in the country.—Do you expect your father this week?—I expect him and my brother this week.—Is your nephew not yet returned from sea?—Not yet, but we expect him this week.—Is the young Dutchman who lives in your house, still within, madam?—Yes, he is still within, for he is still in bed.—He goes to bed every evening at a quarter to eleven, and never comes out of bed in the morning before a quarter past ten.—When does he go from home in the morning?—After breakfast he goes out, and he goes to dinner at two or half past.—Is he long at dinner?—Yes, usually two hours.—What does he do in the evening?—Nothing at all.—That is very little indeed; does he do that every evening?—Yes, every evening in the week.—Does he never go to church?—Yes, when his father and mother are here he goes to church, but not otherwise. He is a very

good gentleman, sir; for he is either in bed or at his meals, and does nobody anything.

53. Aufgabe.

Who has my scissors?—I do not know who has them.—Whose scissors has my daughter?—She has hers.—Whose copy-book has your cousin Emily?—She has hers.—Have the girls their brother's books?—They have theirs.—For which children does your aunt buy any stockings?—She buys some for hers.—To which boy does the Frenchman's wife give any penknives?—She gives some to hers.—Is your father in our garden or in his?—He is not in yours, but in his.—Has the servant my trowsers?—He has them.—Has my brother my blotting-paper or his?—He has neither yours nor his.—Whose blotting-paper has he?—He has ours.—Have your cousins George and Augustus my steel pens?—No, they have not yours, they have theirs.—Is my brother's stick as thick as mine?—No, his is not so thick as yours.—Are Henry and Edward's horses as beautiful as ours?—No, theirs are not so beautiful as yours.—Whose servants are those?—They are ours.—To whom do the horses belong which these men have?—They belong to us (are ours).—To whom does this copy-book belong (whose copy-book is this)?—It belongs to my little sister (is my little sister's).—Does this chair belong to this room?—No, it belongs to the chairs in my father's room.—Does this key belong to your watch?—No, it is my brother William's.—Do these cuffs belong to this coat?—No, they belong to that.—Does this horse belong to the Frenchman (is this the Frenchman's horse)?—No, it is the Italian's.—To whom do these knives belong (whose knives are these)?—They belong to my brothers.—Do these leaves belong to this book?—Two belong to this and the large leaf belongs to that.—Does this hat belong to this tall boy?—No, it is the little one's.

54. Aufgabe.

To whom do these clothes belong (whose clothes are these)?—They belong to this child (they are this child's).

—Have you one pair of stays or two?—I have two pair. —Has your sister one pair of scissors or two?—She has a pair of large scissors and a pair of small ones.—To whom do the cattle in that field belong?—They are my uncle's.—To whom do these two pair of pincers belong? —They are my joiner's.—Do all these people belong to this ship?—Only four of them belong to this ship; the others live in the town.—Do these tongs belong to your room?—No, they belong to my brother's room.—Has the Englishman only this horse?—No he has two more. —Have you only one pair of shoes?—No, I have another.—Has your friend only these two houses?—Yes, he has another in the country.—Have not you any more money than these thirteen florins?—Yes I have some more at home.—How much more have you?—I really do not exactly know how much more I have.—Do you want any more pens?—Yes, I want some more.—Has this man only this shop?—He has another in Broad-Street.—Are all these your children?—Yes, and I have two more at school.—How much more wine does the Dutchman send you?—He sends me two dozen more.

55. Aufgabe.

Has the Spaniard as many ships as the Englishman? —He has fewer.—Has the Frenchman less money than the Dutchman?—He has a great deal less.—Does your father praise you more than mine praises me?—My father praises me less than yours praises you.—Why do you buy fewer gloves than stockings? because I do not want so many.—Who works less, your servant or ours?—Ours works less than yours.—Have you as many rooms in your house as we have in ours?—We have fewer rooms than you.—Do you expect fewer gentlemen than ladies?—I expect as many gentlemen as ladies.—Does your little sister know less Italian than Dutch?—She knows as little of the one as of the other; she knows neither this nor that.—Does the joiner sell as many tables as chairs?—He sells very few tables and still fewer chairs.—Do you work more or less than your brother?—I work neither less nor more than he; we

work one just as much as the other.—Have you any money left?—I have none at all left.—How much wine has your father left?—He has thirty bottles left.—Have the boys as much paper left as the girls?—They have less left.—Has any one of you a few florins left?—Yes, my brother has three left.—Which of you has more money left than I?—Each of us has more left than you.—Does your sister give you any of the potatoes that she has left?—No, she does not give me any, though she has so many left.—Is not that wrong?—That is certainly not right; do you always give her any of yours, if you have any left?—Yes, certainly, I always give her some, if I have any left.

56. Aufgabe.

Is it not good to be useful to every body?—It is good, right and very agreeable to be useful to every body.—Is it useful to have many friends?—It is useful and pleasant (agreeable) to have many friends.—Is not it pleasant to live in a fine house?—It is, indeed, very pleasant to live in a fine house and to have a large garden.—Is it hurtful to have enemies?—It is very good to have no enemies at all.—Is my brother right to call me in the morning?—He is right to call you.—Have you a mind (**oder** wish) to sell your horse?—I have a mind to sell it; have you a mind to buy it?—I have not a (no) mind (**oder** wish) to buy it; but my friend, the Englishman, that lives in our house, has a wish to buy it.—Have you time to see my beautiful books?—I have no time now to see them.—Have you a mind (a wish) to go to the ball this evening?—I have a wish, but I have no time to go to the ball.—What is he who is useful to nobody?—He is hurtful to everybody.—Is it a vice to be lazy (idle)?—It is a great vice.

57. Aufgabe.

Where were you yesterday?—I was in the country.—When were you in the country?—I was there two days ago (**oder** since.)—Were you at the ball yesterday?—I was there.—Were your sisters there?—They were

not there; they did not go.—Was anybody with them? —Their cousins Charlotte and Amelia were with them. —What did they do?—I do not know what they did.— Where were you yesterday, gentlemen?—We were in the field.—Had you my book yesterday?—I had not it, my brother had it.—Had your sister her French lesson at seven o'clock this morning?—She has no lesson to-day; she had it yesterday.—Did you see the horse in the country yesterday?—I did not see it.—Did the Englishman see it?—No, the Englishman did not see it, but his servant saw it.—Did your brothers see my sisters in the theatre (**oder** in the play) last night (yesterday evening)?—I do not know if they saw them.—Whom did you see?—We saw your uncle and aunt.—Did your friends see anybody whom they knew?—Did the man who was here yesterday, call my father?—He called your father and your brother William.—What did you give the poor boy? I gave him some bread and a pair of shoes.—Did your sister give the poor girl anything? —My sister was not at home, but my cousin Eliza gave her something?—When did you give my brother his book back?—I gave it him back three days ago (**oder** since).

58. Aufgabe.

Did your father sell his cotton yesterday?—He sold it to the Frenchman.—What did the man who was here an hour ago, sell to your mother?—He sold her some cotton stockings and leather gloves.—Which of the two boys in the street sold you the dog yesterday?—The tall one with the stick sold it me.—Did the two boys come together?—No, they did not come together.—Did the gentlemen whom you expected, come yesterday?—One of them came at seven and the other at half past.—Did your sister know yesterday, that my mother was not at home? —I do not know, if she knew it.—Do you know that I sold my horse yesterday morning?—We knew it already yesterday.—But you do not know, that I have already another.—No, we did not know.—Of whom did your father buy his wine yesterday?—He bought it of the

Spaniard.—At which shop did your aunt buy her silk stockings three or four days ago (**ober** since)?—She bought them at the large new shop in Broad-Street.—Did you go into the country with your friends yesterday?—My brother and my sister Mary went with them; I did not go with them, for I went to the play (**ober** to the theatre).—When did you go to bed yesterday?—We went to bed very early; it was just a quarter past ten.—Did you go to 'change yesterday?—I did not go; my son went.—Did you find the goods which (that) you wanted?—I found some, but I did not find all that I wanted.—Did you find the Dutchman at home this morning?—Yes, I found him still in bed.—Do you not yet know to whom the watch belongs that you found yesterday?—It belonged to a Spaniard (it was a Spaniard's).—Where did you find it?—We found it in the street.

59. Aufgabe.

Who has had my pen?—Your brother has had it.—When has he had it?—He has had it this morning.—Whose horses have you had?—We have had my uncle's horses.—Have the children had their breakfast?—They have not yet had it.—Where have you been to-day?—I have not yet been out to-day.—Have you been on 'change?—No, my brother has been there.—Have you and the children been in the country to-day?—We have not been there to-day.—Have your two friends, the Dutchman and the Italian, been here this morning?—They have been here.—Has anybody else been here?—I do not know if anybody else has been here.—Has the servant been in the market?—He was there before the breakfast.—When has the tailor been here?—He has not been here at all.—Have the girls been at school to-day?—They have not been at school to-day.—What have you done all this week?—I have done very much (a great deal).—Have you seen my uncle's new house?—I have not seen it yet.—Do you know if the servant has seen the shoemaker?—Yes, he has seen him.—Where have you seen the young Englishman?—I have seen him in the street.—Who has called me?—Nobody has called you.

—Has John called the dog?—He has called it.—Has your father given your brother the English book?—He has given it to him this afternoon.—Why have you given the child so much meat?—I have given him (oder her) no more than I usually give him (oder her).

60. Aufgabe.

Has your mother given my little sister anything (has your mother given anything to my little sister)?—She gave her a very beautiful Italian book yesterday.—Has your aunt praised you?—She has praised us, for we have been very good.—Have you sold much this week?—No, we have sold very little.—Has your father sold his horses?—He has sold only one.—Which has he sold?—He has sold the little one.—Have you sold all your wood?—We have not yet sold al.—Has the man sold his silver knives and forks?—He has not sold the silver ones, but the steel ones with ivory handles.—Is your father come?—He is come to town this afternoon.—Has anybody come with him?—No, nobody has come with him.—How long have you known this man?—I have known him long.—Has your brother known the young Scotchman long?—He has not known him long.—Have your sisters known the French ladies long?—They have known them very long.—Have you lived long in the country?—We have not lived there long.—Has your friend's father lived in this town as long as his uncle has lived in the country?—He has not lived quite so long in this town.—Has the Spaniard bought the sheep?—Yes, he has bought forty-five sheep and also thirteen oxen.—Of whom have you bought your wine?—I have not yet bought any wine.—Have you bought anything else?—I have bought a pair of scissors and two dozen knives and forks.

61. Aufgabe.

Was I right to buy so many knives?—No, you were very wrong to buy them.—Why was I wrong?—Because you had knives enough.—Where is the servant gone?—He is gone to the market.—Which of you has gone to

'change to-day?—I have been there.—Is my son at home? —No, sir, he is gone to church.—Who is gone with him? —I do not know if anybody is gone with him.—Where are the young ladies gone?—They are gone to the theatre (to the play) with their aunt.—When did my son go into the country?—He went before dinner; it was about half past eleven.—Have the people found their money again?—They have not yet found it (not found it yet). —Is it true, that your brother has found a gold watch? —He has found a watch, but it was not a gold one, but a silver one.—To whom have you given my key?—I have given it to the servant.—You have done very wrong to give it to the servant.—Have you sold all your hats?—No, I have some left.—How many more hats have you?—I have twenty or thirty more.—How much money have you left?—I have twelve florins left.— Have you more children than your sister?—No, she has more than I; she has three and I have only this one. —Which of these books are yours (belong to you); these or those?—These are mine and those are my brother's (these belong to me and those belong to my brother).

62. Aufgabe.

When did you buy your hat?—I had bought my new hat before the man sold my old one.—Had you seen your aunt before your brother saw your mother?—My brother had seen my father and mother, before I saw my aunt.—Had you still your house in the country, when you bought the new one in town?—I had sold my house in the country, when I bought my house in town.—Were my brothers gone out when you came to us?—Charles was gone out, but John was still at home.—Had you not found the money before I saw you this afternoon? —I had found it, and already given it back to the man to whom it belonged, before you saw me.—Have you known the young Frenchman long?—I had known him long before I went to Paris.—Did the young gentlemen go home, after we had been in the theatre?—They had gone home and seen my father, before they went to the play

(to the theatre).—Did you see my brother, when you were in Mayence?—I saw him one evening, as he went into the theatre.—Had the servant called my brother, before I called you?—When you called me, he had not yet called your brother.—When did you buy this watch?—I bought it when I was in Dresden.—When did your father sell his horse?—He sold it when I was in the country.—When did my uncle praise me?—He praised you one day when you and your brother were in church. Did your uncle live in town when you lived in the country?—When we lived in the country my uncle lived in town.—Had not my brother sold his horse to the Frenchman before you bought yours of the Englishman?—Your brother had not yet sold his horse when I bought mine.

63. Aufgabe.

Where did you see this lady?—I saw her one evening in (at) your house.—When did you find this watch?—I found it in the street one morning.—Who praised your sister?—My aunt praised her.—When did she praise her?—One evening, when she was with us in the country.—Did the man call his wife, or did she call him?—He did not call her, she called him.—Did your servant see ours when ours saw yours?—Our servant saw yours, but yours did not see ours.—Whose book was it that your cousin Augusta found in my room?—It was hers.—To whom did the joiner sell the tables and chairs that I sold him yesterday?—He has not yet sold them to anybody.—Are they Spaniards or Italians who bought your brother's horses?—They are neither Spaniards nor Italians, they were two Scotchmen and an Irishman.—Has this house belonged to your cousin long?—He has had it two years.—Do your sisters know your horses when they see them?—They do not know mine, though (although) I know theirs.—Does your father give you as much money as you want?—He gives me as much as I want.—Does your father praise you as often as he praises your brother?—He always praises me when he praises my brother.—Do you work as often as your brother works?—

I work when he works, and he goes out when I go out we go always out together at half past eleven.

64. Aufgabe.

Is my glass bottle as large and as beautiful as yours? —It is larger and more beautiful than mine.—Is the Englishman's uncle older than my father?—No, your father is older than he.—Which of these girls is the eldest?—This is the eldest.—Whose stick is longer, yours or mine? —Mine is longer; it is the longest stick that I have ever had.—Has your aunt a larger house than we have?—My aunt's house is much larger; it is one of the largest houses that I ever saw.—Was the theatre full yesterday evening?—It was much fuller than I expected.—Was it fuller than it was eight days ago?—It was the fullest house that I ever saw.—Are the ships of the Englishmen as large as those of the Spaniards?—Many of the English ships are much larger than the Spanish ones, and some are not so large.—Is this cloth cheaper than that?—No, it is not cheaper, for I never bought cheaper cloth than that.—Is not my coat too long?—No, it is not too long, for it is shorter than mine, and that is the shortest coat that I ever had.—Is not the wine that the Frenchman sold you, very sour?—Certainly, it is sourer than that which you bought three weeks ago; it is the sourest wine that I ever bought.—Are these glasses as dear as those?—Those are dearer than these.

65. Aufgabe.

Have you seen the ugly dog which my brother has?—No, I have not seen it; is it uglier than that which the Dutchman has?—It is really the ugliest dog that you ever saw.—How many children has your aunt?—She has seven very pretty girls.—Are they all pretty?—They are all much prettier than any of the young girls who were at our house yesterday.—They are the prettiest girls in the town.—Are you very busy now?—Yes, I work a great deal; I never was so busy as just now.—Is this a busy time with you?—This is our busiest time in the year. —Are you busier now than you were a month ago?—

Yes, certainly, a month ago we worked only in the forenoon, but now we work in the forenoon, in the afternoon, and very often very late in the evening.—Does your cousin John work much?—Oh! he works very little; he is the laziest boy that I ever knew.—Is not my friend, the Irishman, very witty?—Yes, I saw him a few days ago, he is really wittier than I expected.—Is not he the wittiest person whom you ever saw?—Yes, he is much wittier than my uncle.—Why is your copy-book so dirty?—I had no (not any) blotting-paper yesterday. —Your copy-book is always dirtier than any of the others; all your books are the dirtiest in the school.

66. Aufgabe.

Who was the man whom I saw at your house yesterday?—He is our physician and a very learned man.—Is he more learned than the English physician, who (that) lives in (at) D. and who was here some (**oder** a few) days ago?—I do not know if he is more learned than the English physician, but he is one of the most learned men that we have in the town.—Have you (already) seen my uncle's beautiful garden?—I saw it a few days ago, it is more beautiful than ours.—Is not it the most beautiful garden in the town?—Yes, it is the largest and most beautiful garden that I have seen in this neighbourhood; he bought it a month ago of a man who lives in Long-Street.—Has the man any more horses?—Yes, he has a great many more, but that which my father bought was the most beautiful of them all.—Do you find it as agreeable (pleasant) to live in the country as you expected?—Oh, much more agreeable; it is certainly more agreeable to be in the country in the evening and (in the) morning, than to be in town.—Do not you find the morning the most agreeable time in the country?—I find the evenings the most agreeable time, because I go to town in the morning and I come from town in the evening.—Is your son very diligent (industrious) now, madam?—Yes, he is more industrious (diligent) than he was some time ago.—Which of these boys is the most industrious (diligent)?—This is the most diligent; he works more

than the two others together.—Why are you not more obliging to your sister?—I am very obliging to her, I am the most obliging brother in the whole town; I always give her what she wants.—But it is not obliging at all, not to go out with her.—I have something else to do.

67. Aufgabe.

Is your horse as big as ours?—Ours is much bigger than yours.—Which of you three boys is the biggest?—I am the biggest; I am much bigger than John or William.—Who was the fat woman that was here just now?—She is my old aunt; she is almost fatter than her husband, and he is the fattest man that you ever saw.—Where have you bought this thin stick?—I bought it of the man in High Street.—Is not it thinner and prettier than that which the Frenchman has?—It is too thin; the thinnest sticks are not always the prettiest.—Why do you buy this thick paper?—The man has no (not any) thinner.—It is much too thick, it is the thickest paper that I ever saw.—Is this a good book?—It is a very good one, much better than that which my father gave my sister.—Who sells the best steel pens?—The man in this little shop sells the best.—These scissors are very bad; have you no others?—I have others, but they are still worse.—You have always the worst scissors in the whole house.—Why do you give me such bad paper?—Because I have not any (oder no) better; I give you the best that I have.—Are not these stockings worse than those?—Yes, certainly; they are the worst stockings that you ever bought.—Why do you come home so late?—It is not late, it is only half past eight.—Who was the last that came home?—John and Henry came together at a quarter to (before) five; Edward came an hour later and Charles came the latest.—Have the people who live in your house much money?—I do not know if they have much money; they have many children and many servants.

68. Aufgabe.

Do you want as much silk as wool?—I want more of the silk than of the wool.—Which of you has most

books?—I have most, I have four more than he.—You give me too little meat; why do you give me less than my brother?—I give you less than him, because you are the least boy at the table.—Why do you not give your brother the bread? it is near you.—It is nearer him than me.—Which book do you want?—That next to you.—Is anybody in the next room?—Two gentlemen are with my father.—Who lives in the next house?—I do not know the people.—Have they not lived in the house long?—No, they came only two days ago.—Which of these books do you want?—The very bottommost of all.—Where did you stand yesterday evening?—I stood near your father.—How long has this chair stood here?—It has not stood here long.—Where does my umbrella stand?—It stands in a corner of my room.—It stood there yesterday, but it does not stand there now.—Why do you always hide your books?—I do not hide them; they are always here on the table.—Has (Is) not my son grown very much?—He has grown very much.—Has he grown more than mine?—He is almost as tall as his eldest brother.—Has your friend grown rich?—He grew rich two years ago.—Do you often borrow any money of the Spaniard?—I never borrow any money of anybody.—Has not the Scotchman borrowed some money of the Dutchman?—I really do not know if he has borrowed any of him or not.

69. Aufgabe.

Of whom do the Spaniards borrow any money?—They borrow of everybody.—How old is your eldest son?—He is twelve years old (He is twelve).—How old is your niece?—She is almost seventeen (years old).—How much is your eldest son older than your youngest?—He is five years older; my youngest boy is seven years old.—Is not he very tall of (über for) his age?—He is very tall for his age; he is almost as tall as my eldest that is nine years old.—Had the man no larger horse?—He had a larger one, but it was too dear for you.—Who gives you better books, your aunt or your uncle?—My uncle always gives me the best and most

useful books.—Does not this man seem (to be) very old?—He seems to me to be very old.—Why does this man borrow any money of you?—Because he wants some.—Is he poorer than you?—No, but he has bought so many shirts, stockings, shoes, boots and gloves, that he has no money left.—Why do you hide your pen?—Because it is the best pen that I have ever had.—From whom do you hide it?—I hide it from my sister.

70. Aufgabe.

Why do you give me this sour wine?—It is the same wine that you had yesterday.—Is your house as handsome as ours?—It is larger and handsomer than yours.—Have not you fewer rooms than we, and are not your rooms smaller (less) than ours?—No, we have as many rooms as you, and they are as large as yours.—Who lives nearer you, the Scotchman or the Frenchman?—The Scotchman lives nearer us; for he lives in the next house.—Has (Is) Charles come home?—No, he is not come home yet.—Charles is always the last; why does not he come with the others?—He always comes later, because he is the eldest.—Are you always happy if you have any friends?—I am happy if I have them, but not if I am in need of them.—Is this man very learned?—He is very wise and learned, but he always wants to appear wiser and more learned than the rest of the company in which he is.—What is more dangerous than open enmity?—Hidden hatred is much more dangerous.—Is perseverance a virtue?—Certainly it is a virtue, for by perseverance the most difficult efforts grow easy.

71. Aufgabe.

Where has your niece her watch?—She has not it now; she has broken it.—Who has it?—My nephew has it.—When did your niece give it him?—She gave it him yesterday.—Is it true that your brother has so many books?—No, it is not true; he magnifies everything.—What does he magnify?—He magnifies the number of his books.—Why do you not satisfy your

cousin's friend?—I have already satisfied him.—Have you satisfied the little Frenchman, that you have not his book?—I have satisfied him now.—Why do you not try to satisfy your father that he is wrong?—I have already tried very often.—Does this Spaniard shun you?—He does not shun me.—Did your sister shun this old avaricious woman?—She shunned her.—Did your sons yesterday shun the young people whom they saw in their uncle's garden?—They shunned them.—Have you dropped anything?—I have dropped my pocket-handkerchief.—What has your cousin Mary dropped?—She dropped her watch.—Did the watch break when she dropped it?—It broke, but the glass did not break.—Have you your own French book, or your cousin's?—I have my own.—Had you your uncle's horses yesterday, or your own?—We had neither our uncle's nor our own.—Whose horses had you?—We had our friend, the Englishman's horses.—Do you bring me my boots?—No, I bring your brother's.—Does the servant call your dog, or the Irishman's?—He calls neither mine nor the Irishman's.—Whose dog does he call?—He calls his own.

72. Aufgabe.

Whose coat has the tailor brought?—He has brought your nephew's.—Have you my blotting-paper?—No, I have my own.—Has the servant his umbrella or your mother's?—He has his own.—When does the servant bring the children home?—He brings them at half past eleven.—Do you take your dog home before you go into the country?—No, I take it with me into the country.—Have you not brought my new boots yet?—I brought yours and your son's yesterday evening.—Has the shoemaker (already) brought you your cloth shoes?—He brought them a few days ago.—For whom has the man brought these shirts?—He has brought them for me.—Has the woman not yet brought my daughter the linen chemises?—She has given her them this morning.—Who takes the letters to the post (post-office)?—John has taken them.—Where do you take this table?

—I take it to your room.—Are these my daughter's chemises (Do these chemises belong to my daughter)?—No, madam, they are your niece's.—Have you taken the poor man the money that I gave you for him yesterday?—I have not yet taken it to him.—Has the servant brought the letters from the post?—Yes, he has brought three.—How many letters have you to take to the post to-day?—I have five to take.

73. Aufgabe.

Has your uncle given you any money?—Yes, but only very little; he is too avaricious to give me much.—He is not avaricious because he does not give you as much as you want; he gives you money very often.—Has your old friend, the Spaniard, come here from Mayence to-day?—No, I expected him, but he has broken his word.—Does he break his word often?—No, he breaks it very seldom.—Has your mother taken anybody with her into the country?—She has taken the children.—Who takes your children to school in the morning?—The servant always takes them.—Does he carry their books?—He carries those of the three youngest; the two eldest carry their own.—Which of your sons is the most diligent (industrious)?—William is the most diligent of them all.—Is he the eldest?—No, the eldest is the laziest.—Where is my glass?—Charles has broken it.—Charles breaks everything.—Who gave it him?—Edward gave it him.—It is very wrong of Edward to give Charles my glass; why does not he give him his own?—His own was already broken.—Is pride a virtue or a vice?—It is neither a virtue nor a vice, but it is very hurtful to a man to be proud.—Why is pride hurtful?—Because pride hides a man's faults from himself.—Does it hide them also from others?—No, it magnifies them to others.

74. Aufgabe.

When did your father give you this handsome little gold watch?—He gave it me last week.—Where has he bought it?—He has not bought it himself.—Whe

bought it for him?—My uncle had to buy a dozen little French gold watches, and he assured my father that the watchdealer would sell them him much cheaper, if he took several together.—Does it go well?— I assure you (that) it goes very well.—Does your watch go as well as mine?—It goes very well when it goes, but it stops very often.—What o'clock is it now?—I do not know, my watch has (is) stopped.—When did it stop?—It stopped this morning at a quarter to (before) seven.—Did you go to the Spaniard to-day?—I did not go myself, but I sent my youngest brother.—Does your mother go to the market herself?—If she does not go herself she sends her cook.—Have you and your father been on 'change to-day?—We have not been there ourselves.—Does not anybody else go to 'change for you, if you do not go?—If we do not go ourselves, we send our clerk.—Why does not your brother return me my French book?—He assures me that he has sent it you. —Do you go to the post yourself?—I assure you (that) I always go myself.

75. Aufgabe.

Has your sister written this letter herself?—She assures me that she has written it herself.—Are your master and mistress at home?—My mistress is at home, but my master is gone out.—Where is your mistress? —She is in the kitchen.—Does she go into the kitchen herself?—Yes, certainly, she is always in the kitchen herself.—Were the two Dutchmen themselves here, or did they send their servants?—They were here themselves.—Will your daughters go to their aunt themselves, to take her the dress, or will they send it her?—No, they will take it her themselves.—Was the young man here again yesterday?—Which young man?—Of next door, who always remains so long.—He remained (stayed) two hours.—Why did he remain so long?—He did not know what o'clock it was.—Why did not he know?— He had dropped his watch one day last week, and it broke.—Do you remain on 'change long?—I never remain longer than an hour and twenty minutes.—Did

the young people remain long with you yesterday evening?—They remained about two hours.—Does your son generally remain long at the ball?—He usually remains only an hour.—Why does the cook stay so long in the market?—She stays so long, because she has to buy a great deal (very much).—Who brushes your coat?—The servant brushes it.—Has he brushed it to-day?—I do not know if (whether) he has brushed it.—Do not you brush your hat?—I always brush it before I go out.—But you have not brushed it to-day.—I assure you, I brushed it this morning.—Who has made these boots?—My shoemaker has made them.—Does he make good boots?—He makes very good ones; neither too large nor too small.—Where does he live?—He lives in Broad-Street.—Is not this the same man that we saw in your uncle's garden yesterday?—Yes, he is the same.—Are these new shoes?—Yes, they are quite new.

76. Aufgabe.

Have you sent your son to Paris?—No, I do not send him away, I have made him my clerk.—Has your sister made this young lady her confidant?—I do not know if she has made her her confidant.—Have you made this your bedroom?—Yes, we have made this our bedroom, because the next room is too small.—Why do not you try to make this young man your friend?—I have made him my friend.—Do (will) these scissors cut?—No, they are very common scissors, they do not (oder will not) cut at all.—Does your penknife cut?—Yes, it cuts very well.—Does anybody cut any bread for the children?—The servant cuts some for them.—Who writes your letters?—Our clerk writes the French letters.—Has he written this letter?—No, my son has written this letter.—Has he written only this one letter?—He has written one more (oder another).—Where is the other letter that he has written?—I have given it (to) my wife.—Does your father write all his letters and notes himself?—He writes all his letters himself.—When have you written to the Frenchman?—I wrote to him

yesterday.—Does your mother write the Italian lady a letter or a note (oder write a letter or a note to the Italian lady)?—She writes her a note.—Does your son read your letters?—He reads them.—Does your daughter read many English books?—She reads more German than English books.—When have you read this book?—We read it two months ago.

77. Aufgabe.

Have my sisters written their letters?—They have written them.—Who has read them?—Their mother had read them, before they sent them to the post.—Do you write the Spaniard German notes?—He does not read them, if I write him German notes.—Has the Spaniard passed here to-day?—The Spaniard has not passed here; but the Italian passed our house at a quarter to (oder before) ten.—Have you seen the Italian's father to-day?—Yes, he passed me in the street.—Does the cook make your breakfast for you?—No, we make our own breakfast.—Who has made you this silk dress?—I make all my own dresses.—Is not it (oder is it not) a pretty dress?—It is more than pretty, it is exceedingly beautiful.—Do you knit much, madam?—I have always too many other things to do; but my girls knit, if they have nothing (oder not anything) else to do; they knit all their own stockings.—Do they also make their own chemises?—No, they do not make their own chemises.—Why do not you brush your own coat and trowsers?—I do not know where the brush is.—Who is this young man?—He is our clerk.—Have you any more clerks?—No, we have only this one.—Does anybody follow you?—A man followed me.—When did he follow you?—He followed me yesterday and to-day.—Does the dog follow you?—It follows my brother, but it does not follow me.—Does it follow your sister?—It follows her.

78. Aufgabe.

What do you think?—I think (that) it is better to remain at home, than go out.—Do you know what your friend thinks?—I do not know what she thinks.—Did

you think of me yesterday?—I thought of you all yester day (**oder** the whole of yesterday).—Did your brothers think of their horses?—They thought more of their horses than of their books.—Of whom has your mother thought?—She has thought of her children.—Why do not you think of what you have to do?—I think of what I have to do.—Do you often think of me?—I very often think of nothing.—Do you esteem my friend?—I esteem him and his father.—Do you esteem this man because he is rich?—I esteem persons if they are good, but not because they are rich.—Does the Spaniard esteem the Germans?—He esteems them when he borrows money of them.—Do you consider (**oder** think) this man clever?—I think him a great fool.—Whom do you consider cleverer, the Spaniard or the Italian?—I know neither the one nor the other (**oder** do not know either—or—); but my father considers the Italian cleverer than the Spaniard.—Do you think it right to break one's word?—Nobody thinks that right.—Do fathers deem it right if their sons are not industrious?—Do you think it easy to write a good letter?—I think it very difficult.—What does your sister think easier, to learn French or English?—She thinks it easier to learn French.—Do your children learn English?—They learn it.—Has your daughter learned Italian?—She has learned it half a year.—Did your children learn to write, before they learned to read?—They had learned to read, before they learned to write.—Of whom does the Dutchman learn French?—He learns it of a Frenchman.—Does the English gentleman, who lives in your house, learn German?—He does not learn it; his wife learns it.—Why do not you attempt (**oder** try) to learn Spanish?—I have attempted it, but I find it too difficult.—I assure you (that) Spanish is not difficult at all.—Have you tried (attempted) it?—Yes, certainly; I have not only attempted it, but I have also learned it.

79. Aufgabe.

Does your little daughter learn to knit?—She need **not** learn it.—Why need not she learn it?—Because

she has already knit six pair of very beautiful stockings —For whom has she knit them?—She has knit them for herself.—You promised me yesterday to bring me an English book to-day; have you brought it?—I have brought you what I have promised you; here is a very good and useful book.—Does your aunt remember the pretty little French lady who was here a year ago.—She remembers (**ober** recollects) her.—Do you remember (recollect) how much money I gave you yesterday?—I do not remember, but my father remembers.—Do you recollect all that you ever read?—I recollect much, but not all.—At what o'clock in the morning do you dress?—I usually dress at half past seven.—Who dresses the children?—The children dress themselves.—Did you dress yesterday, before your brother dressed?—My eldest brother dressed before me, but my youngest brother dressed after me.—Do the children undress themselves in the evening?—They dress and undress themselves.—Is your friend a good companion?—He is the most pleasant companion that I ever knew.

80. Aufgabe.

Is your joiner a good workman?—He is the cleverest workman in the whole town.—Has he worked much for you?—He has made all my tables and chairs.—Is he dear?—No, his chairs are the cheapest and most beautiful that I ever have bought.—Will you remain (stay) with me this evening?—If you wish it.—Have you cut yourself?—My little daughter has cut herself.—Has anybody given her a knife?—She found the knife on the table.—Has your brother praised himself again to-day?—Yes, he always praises himself.—Who praises your sister?—Everybody praises her, and she praises herself, too.—Have you been good to-day, children?—Yes, papa, we have been very good and very industrious to-day.—You praise yourselves; does your mother praise you?—We praise ourselves, because our mother praises us also.—Have you been a good boy in school to-day?—Yes, dear papa; I have really been very good. Do you praise yourself, or does your mother praise you?

—I praise myself when I am good, and when nobody else praises me.—Am I wrong, papa?—No, you are right, my son.—What is the first rule of wisdom?—To know one's self.—Are you wise?—Yes, papa, I know myself; I know (that) I have been good to-day, and therefore I have praised myself.—You are right, my son, you are a clever boy.—Do you see yourself in the (looking—)-glass?—I see myself and you.—Does your cousin Augusta see the looking-glass?—She sees the looking-glass; but she does not see herself.—Is this your handkerchief, madam?—Yes, it is mine.—You have just dropped it.—You are very kind, sir.—I do not remember to have ever seen a more polite young gentleman than you are.—And I do not remember to have ever seen a prettier little foot than yours is.—How polite you are!

81. Aufgabe.

Will you give me your knife?—I will give it you.—Will your brother send me his servant?—He will send him to you.—Will you call the servant?—I will call him.—Will your uncle and aunt buy this house and garden?—They will not buy them.—Why would your son not go to the theatre yesterday evening (oder last night)?—He would not go, because he wished to stay at home with his sister.—Would not the boys go to school this morning?—No, they would not go.—Will you give me this pen?—No, I will not; I want it myself.—Why would not the Spaniards sell the wine this morning?—Because the Frenchman, who wished (oder wanted) to buy it, would not give them so much money as the Spaniards wanted.—Who shall (must) go to the post?—John shall go. Shall (oder must) I copy this letter?—No, William shall (oder must) copy it.—Shall I have a glass of wine, papa?—Yes, you shall have one.—Shall I buy this umbrella or that?—You must (shall) buy neither one nor the other.—Why not, papa?—Your mamma shall buy you one.—Shall (must) the man come in?—No, he must not come in; he must stay (oder remain) where he is.—When shall we go into the country?

—This afternoon; the children shall go with you.—Must (oder shall) these chairs stand here?—No, they must stand where they stood yesterday.

82. Aufgabe.

Can you (oder are you able to) break this stick?—I can break it.—Can you see yourself in the looking-glass from here?—I can see you, but not myself.—Cannot your sister stay (oder remain) with us the whole (oder all the) evening?—She cannot stay any longer than I.—Can the servant bring me a book from town?—He cannot bring you one; for he remains in town.—Cannot you remember where I bought my last gloves?—I cannot know, for I was not with you when you bought them.—Can you and your brothers come at five?—I can; but my brothers cannot come before seven or half past.—Can this little girl already knit?—I can assure you (that) she has knit all her own stockings.—How can so many people live in this small house?—I do not know how they can, but they must (oder are obliged oder forced).—Why must they?—Because they have not a (oder no) larger one.—Cannot they buy one?—Can you buy one?—I cannot, for I have no money.—That is just the reason why these poor people cannot buy a larger house.—Mamma, may I write a letter to papa today?—Yes, certainly, you may, if you can; but you must not make any mistakes.—May I also take it to the post-office (oder post) myself?—You may take it yourself, but you must return (oder come back) immediately.—How long may I stay out?—You may stay out till (oder until) eight; at (oder by) eight o'clock you must be at home.—May the children go into the garden?—No, they must not.—May I read this letter?—You may, if you can.

83. Aufgabe.

How much money may you have left?—We cannot have left much; for we have bought a great many books.—Whose hat may this be?—It must be the gentleman's who was here yesterday evening (last night).—How late

may it be?—It must be already after nine.—It cannot be so late yet.—Who may be the young gentleman who just passed here (oder this way)?—He must be the son of the old man that was with him.—Why do not you go out?—I cannot go out; I have to write a few more letters, which must be at post before four.—May John buy this book?—He may buy it, if he has money enough.—Which of the children may go with me (oder us) into the country?—They may all go, if they are good and have learned their tasks.—Where is the servant?—He has not yet returned from town.—He ought to be back, I sent him two hours ago.—Why have you made so many mistakes (oder faults) in this letter?—I have written it as well as I could.—You should not (ought not to) make so many mistakes (faults).—To whom should the rich man give money?—He ought to give it to him who (oder that) wants some.

84. Aufgabe.

Why has not your brother called me?—He would not.—Would not your son come in?—He wished to come in, but he could not.—Would not the children learn their tasks?—They wished to learn them, but they found them too difficult.—Why would not you sell your horse to the Scotchman?—Because he would not give me so much as I wanted.—Did anybody want (oder wish) to see me?—Nobody has wanted to see you.—What did these people wish to buy?—They wished to buy some silk and cotton.—Did not your brothers intend to go to Mayence yesterday?—They intended to go, but they have not been able.—Have you been able to read my letter?—Has the servant found my gloves?—He has not been able to find them.—Which carriage did your father intend (oder wish oder want) to buy?—He intended to buy the Englishman's carriage.—Did the Italians wish (oder want) to see this garden or that?—They wished to see neither this nor that.—How long were you obliged (oder forced) to stay at home yesterday?—I was obliged to stay at home till late in the evening.—Have you been

obliged to brush your own coat?—I have been obliged to brush it myself.

85. Aufgabe.

Who has taken my blotting-paper?—Somebody must have been in your room and taken it.—Has anybody seen my dog?—Somebody must have seen it.—I was not allowed (oder permitted) to go out.—Have you read the book that (which) I sent you?—We were not allowed to read these books.—How long were you permitted to stay in the country yesterday?—We were permitted to stay there the whole afternoon.—Why were you not allowed (oder permitted) to go out this forenoon?—We were obliged to work the whole forenoon.—Was your little brother allowed to go out again yesterday?—Yes, he was allowed to go out in the forenoon.—How many more books must I (oder am I obliged to) send you?—You must send me three more.—How many more pair of stockings must I send you?—You must send me six more pair.—Shall I buy any gloves for the children?—You may buy them a pair each.—Has the tailor passed here (oder this way) to-day?—He may have passed; but I have not seen him.—Has your sister no more than three florins left?—She may have left more, but I do not know.—Has not the shoemaker been willing to send the shoes?—He has been willing to send them, but he has not been able.

86. Aufgabe.

Do you go with us into the country?—No, I may not go out; is not that very provoking?—Yes, it is very provoking.—Have you brought me my book back?—No, it is very provoking, my sister has given it to her cousin.—Will you explain to me what your brother wants?—Do you like this man?—I like him very well.—Do you like potatoes?—I like them very much (oder very well).—How do you like this bread?—I like it very well.—How do you like our new house?—We like it better than the other in High-Street.—Do you like this wine as well as that?—I like this better.—May

I go out to-day?—You may if you like.—May my friend come to me to-day?—Yes, if he likes.—May the children go into the garden this afternoon?—Yes, if they like. —Which of these two hats do you like better (oder best), this or that?—I like the other better (oder best).—How did you like the Italian who was here last night?— I did not like him at all.—Does your brother like to go to bed early?—He does not to go to bed before eleven or half past.—Do mothers love their children?—Every mother loves her children.—Do you love me?—I love you.—Does she love him?—She loves him.—Does he love her?—He loves her.—Do we love ourselves?— We love ourselves.—Do you love your sisters?—I love them.—Do you love yourself?—I love myself.—Does he love himself?—He loves himself, but he does not love anybody else.—Whom do you love?—I love her who loves me.—Does our aunt love us?—She loves and praises you.—Does the Spaniard receive his letters to-day?—He receives no letters to-day.—Do your uncle and aunt receive their friends to-day?—They receive them.—Have you received what I have sent you?— I have not received anything.—What has this girl forgotten again?—She has forgotten her copy-book.— Did not you also forget something yesterday?—No, I did not forget anything yesterday.—Did you not forget to send me my book?—That was my brother's fault; he wanted to send it you.—Why has he not done so?— I do not know why he has forgotten; he often forgets.

87. Aufgabe.

Will you send your son to Paris?—I shall send him. —Will he do any business in Paris?—He will try to do some.—Will you give me what you have promised me?—I shall certainly give it you.—Will you read the book that I have brought you?—We shall read it as soon as we have time.—Where shall we dine to-day? —We shall dine to-day where we dined yesterday, at home.—Who will be at our house to-day?—The physician with his wife, two daughters, three nieces and two nephews; the little Frenchwoman with her husband and

sister; my uncle and aunt, the young Englishman, who came from England yesterday, and the Spaniard, to whom you have sold the horse; in all sixteen persons will come to our house this evening.—Will your room be large enough for so many people?—We shall have room enough.—Shall I see you at the ball to-morrow evening (**ober** to-morrow night)?—You will see me, if you remain (**ober** stay) very long, for I shall not be able to go before a quarter to eleven.—Will not your sisters and cousins go to the ball?—They will go with my mother at nine or half past.—Shall we be allowed (**ober** permitted) to go into the country to-morrow afternoon?—We shall not be allowed to go.—Will the Irishman be willing to sell his horse to my father?—He will be willing to sell it him, if your father has a mind to buy it.

88. Aufgabe.

Shall we be able to do any business together?—We shall be able to do some business, if you sell as cheap as I must (**ober** am obliged to) buy.—Will you be able to come this evening (**ober** to-night)?—I shall not be able to come.—Will you be obliged to copy this letter?—I shall be obliged to copy this and write five more.—When will you set out (**ober** leave)?—I shall leave at four this afternoon.—Will your father leave before you?—My father will leave this morning.—When has the Englishman left?—He left two days ago (**ober** since).—When will you return?—I shall be here again in a week.—Will your father soon return?—He will return as soon as he has done (**ober** finished) his business.—When will your new house be finished?—It will be finished next month.—When will you sup?—We shall sup at half past nine.—Will you ask (**ober** invite) your neighbour?—I do not know yet, whether I shall invite him.—Will you be able to spare a little money to-morrow?—I shall not have much to spare.—If you do not want more than sixty florins, I shall be able to give them you.—Will you want my book much longer?—I shall not want it much longer.—Will the young ladies stay here much longer?—They will not be able to stay

here much longer.—How much longer shall we have to wait for our money?—You shall not have to wait much longer.—When shall I be obliged to take the letters to the post-office?—You must take them at six.—Who will dress the children?—They will dress themselves.—You will cut yourself.—Who will cut himself?—Your little sister will cut herself.—Will you remember (oder recollect) what you have promised me?—I shall remember (it).—Will the children be able to learn anything in this school?—If they be industrious, they will be able to learn something.

89. Aufgabe.

When will your son leave (oder set out)?—My son and my nephew will stay (remain) here till to-morrow afternoon.—When must the tailor send your coat?—He must send it by ten o'clock to-morrow morning.—When will you be allowed to go out again?—I shall be allowed to go out again by to-morrow.—When will you have done with the letters?—I shall have done by five or half past.—When must the carriage be at the door?—It must, positively, be at the door by a quarter past three.—How long will you remain in Paris?—I shall stay (there) till next month.—Had you done breakfast at (by) eight?—We had already done at seven.—When will you have seen the Spaniard?—I shall have seen him by three o'clock.—Will you have sold all your wood by to-morrow?—I do not know whether (if) I shall have sold it all by then.—Will your friend have bought his new horse by to-morrow?—He will not have bought it by then.—Will not this tree have grown much by next year?—It will have grown much by then.—How long have you been here?—Next week I shall have been here three months.—How long has the Englishman been here?—Next month he will have been here three years.—How many chairs has the joiner sent?—He has three more to send, and then he will have sent two dozen in all.—How many bottles of wine has the servant taken into the country?—He has fifteen bottles more to take, then he will have taken nine dozen

in all.—Has the woman many more shirts to make?—No, only two more.—How many will she then have made?—She will, then, have made, in all, a dozen shirts for William and a dozen chemises for Charlotte.—How many pair of stockings has Mary knit for herself?—When she has done this pair, she will have knit herself a full (oder a whole) dozen.

90. Aufgabe.

When shall we have done dinner?—We shall not have dined till three.—Will you have done supper at (by) half past eight?—We shall have supped before then.—At what o'clock have you generally done breakfast?—We have breakfasted (oder we have done breakfast) at half past six every morning.—Have you breakfasted?—Not yet, but I shall have done directly (immediately).—When shall I find you on 'change to-day?—You will find me on 'change at a quarter to two.—Were you at home an hour ago?—No, I left two hours ago.—Have you no stick?—No, I shall buy one directly.—Will you buy a thick or a thin one?—I shall buy the thinnest that I shall be able to find.—Do not most people flatter themselves that they think?—Not only most, but everybody flatters himself that he thinks, but only very few do so.—Why do you not expect any politeness of (oder from) this man?—Because he is too indulgent to himself and his own faults, and this kind of people have seldom (oder rarely) much politeness or complaisance to spare for others.—Does not your brother want my pen any longer?—He does not want it any more (oder any longer).—Will you give your sister the book (oder the book to your sister) when you have done with it?—I shall have done with it directly.

91. Aufgabe.

Will you call your brother?—I should call him, if I knew where he was.—Would he come if you called him?—If I called him, he would certainly come.—Would you go to the Spaniard, if you knew him?—If I knew him, and you would take me with you, I should cer-

tainly go to him.—Would your aunt give my sister a good book, if she asked her for it?—She would give her one, if your sister asked her.—Would you buy my house, if I sold it?—We should buy it, if you sold it cheap, and if we had money enough.—Would this tree grow any better if it stood in another place?—I do not think (that) it would grow any better.—Would this glass break if I dropped it (oder if I let it fall)?—It would be very provoking (to me), if you broke my best glass. —Would not this tree be much finer if it grew better? —If it grew better, it would be the finest tree in your garden.—Would you take this letter to the post-office for me, if I asked you?—We should not take it.—Why would you not do it?—Because you are too idle (oder lazy) to do it yourself.—Would you go with me if I took it myself?—If you went to the post and took the letter yourself, we should go with you.—Would you not be obliged to brush your own coat, if you had no servant?—Had I no servant (If I had no servant) I should brush my own coat.—Would our servants have anything to do, if we brushed our own coats?—They would not have anything else at all to do.—Would it not be (oder were it not) better, if you wrote your own letters (oder wrote your letters yourself)?—If we wrote our letters ourselves, our clerk would have nothing at all to do.—Would not you be obliged to do it, if he did not do it?—If he did not do it, we should be obliged to do it ourselves.—Would your children dress themselves if they could (oder were able)?—If they could, they would dress themselves.

92. Aufgabe.

Would you have dressed yourself, if you might have gone (oder had been permitted to go) out?—Had I been allowed (oder permitted) to go out, I should have dressed myself.—Would you go out, if you might?—If I might (oder were I permitted) I should go out.—Would the children go to school, if they might stay at home? —If they might stay at home, they would not go to school.—Would your sisters knit their own stockings,

if they could not buy any?—If they could not buy any stockings, they would be obliged to knit their own.—Would it not be much better, if they knit their own stockings and made their own chemises?—It would (**oder** were) certainly be much better, and they would do so, too, if my mother did not give them any money to buy some shifts (chemises) and stockings?—Would your friends' sons come, if I invited (asked) them?—They would come if you asked them and spoke to their fathers about it.—Would your sister come to mine, if she stayed (**oder** staid) at home?—She would still not be able to come, for she cannot (**oder** is not able to) go out this evening.—Would your sons have spoken to ours, if they had seen them?—They would certainly have spoken to them.—Does the Englishman speak to the Frenchman when he sees him?—Certainly, he speaks to him.—Why should he not speak to him?—I thought they were enemies.—Why do you think they are enemies?—I really do not know why I thought so.

93. Aufgabe.

What did your father say to my servant this morning?—He said nothing at all to him, for he did not see him at all.—What does your friend, the little Italian, say to my new horse?—He says it is one of the handsomest (finest **oder** most beautiful) horses that he has ever seen.—Has the servant been to the tailor (**oder** at the tailor's, **nächſte Lekt.**)?—Yes, he said he would come to you this afternoon.—Have you asked your cousin if she has not taken my English book?—Yes, I have asked her.—Well, what did she say?—She says, it is very wrong of you to think (that) she took (**oder** would take) your book; it could be of no use to her.—Have your aunts received a letter from Paris?—Their friend writes them, that she would stay (remain) there two months longer.—Does your brother go into the country?—He goes (**oder** will go there) next week; he hopes the country air will do him good.—About what has the Dutchman spoken to your uncle?—He has spoken to him on business.—Cannot you persuade your niece

to stay here a few days longer? We shall have a ball at our house next week.—She says, she cannot stay here any longer; she may not.—When does (oder When will) your brother come home?—I expect him every moment. —Have you anything to say to (oder to tell) him?—I have to speak to him on business.

94. Aufgabe.

Will your (oder Does your) brother go to the theatre (oder play) this evening?—He will not go, except he finish his letters at (oder by) five o'clock.—Have you still a mind to buy the horse of the Irishman?—I have still (I still have) a mind to buy it, but I shall not buy it, unless he sell it for much less than he asked yesterday.—Will you not give me ten florins more?—I shall not give them you, if you ask me ever so much.—Has your son read the book which (oder that) I gave him when he was here the last time?—He never reads, if you give him ever so many books.—Why do you hide (oder conceal) this letter?—I hide it, lest my sister see it.—Why do you not speak to the young Dutchman?—I do not wish (oder want) to speak to him, lest he invite me.—Will the Spaniard have the money to-morrow?—He will not have any, unless he borrow some.—May my daughter take your umbrella?—She may take it, provided she bring it me back directly.—When will you want it?—I must have it back directly.—Ought not everybody to try (oder endeavour, R., ſich beſtreben) to make himself useful?—Everybody must make himself as useful as he can (oder is able), for from the moment that a man, and if he has ever so much money, ceases to make himself useful to others, he becomes a burthen to others.—Would you, then, be an idler?—No, certainly not; I should not like to be an idler, if I were ever so rich, and had ever so much money, and ever so many carriages and horses.—But, does every one do what he ought?—But very few; many have great difficulty to persuade themselves to do that which they ought to do.—Is that man reasonable who expects to have no troubles in his life?—He would be just

as reasonable as he who hopes for a year without winter.

95. Aufgabe.

Edward, have you broken my glass?—Papa, it was not my fault.—Whose fault was it (then)?—It was the dog's fault.—Why do you come home so late?—It is not our fault; our schoolmaster has kept us at school so long.—Why does your sister keep my book so long? —It is not her fault; her cousin has taken it home with her, and not yet brought it her again (**oder** and not yet returned it to her).—Have you a mind to go with me to W.?—I should like to go with you, if I had written my letters.—How many more letters have you to write? —I have already written three, and I have four more to write.—Who reads the letters when they are written? —My brother reads them before he sends them to the post-office.—When do you go to W.?—I should like to leave at twelve and dine at W.—When will you be back again?—I shall try to be back for (**oder** to) supper.— Could (**oder** might) not you write your letter to-morrow? —What do you think? What would my father say?— Where is your brother gone?—I believe (**oder** think) he is gone to the horse dealer's in Long-Street to try a horse.—I thought he had bought one yesterday?—He did not like it.—Will you promise me to read the book this week, that I sent yesterday?—I will not promise you, for I do not know if (**oder** whether) I shall have any time.—Do you know where the Dutchman lives now?—No, I wish I knew, for I have something to tell him (**oder** to say to him).

96. Aufgabe.

Does (**oder** will) the Italian come to your house this evening?—No, he says he cannot come; he has promised to go to my uncle's.—Has he asked him?—He has asked him to spend the evening at his house.—Do you go to your English master's, or does he come to your house?—We go to his house.—I saw your servant with your horse this morning; where did he go with it?—

He took it to the farrier's.—Is your mistress within (oder at home)?—No, she is gone to her niece's in the country.—Will you dine at our house (oder with us) to-morrow?—I have promised the Englishman to dine at his father's.—Are you invited to Mr. Feeder's this evening (oder to-night)?—Yes, and my younger brother, too.—I (shall) go also (too); shall we go together?—I should like very much to go with you, but I have promised to take my two cousins, who have (are) come from the country and who are also invited.—Were you at Mrs. Peters' last night?—Yes, I was there with my cousins.—Did you see the young Spaniard there, who breakfasted at our house yesterday?—I saw him there.—Have you given him the letter that you (have) received for him?—No, I had kept it at home; I did not know (that) I should see him.—Have you bought the wine that you tried yesterday?—I have not bought it; I did not like it at all.—I liked it very well; has the man sold it?—No, you may have it.

97. Aufgabe.

Will you go with me to Mr. Mixer's, the wine-merchant?—I cannot just now; if you can wait till this afternoon, I will go with you.—No, I must go directly; I cannot try any wine after dinner.—Has he any very good wine just now?—He says so.—Do you intend to buy much?—I think so, if I like it.—Did you spend much for wine last year?—A great deal; I do not like to think of it, how much I have spent.—Will the Spaniard be at your house to night?—I think so.—Where is John?—He is not at home; I have sent him to Waxit's, the shoemaker.—Will your sisters come home soon?—They are only gone to their aunt's; they cannot stay (oder remain) (out) much longer; for we expect some company this evening; will you come too?—Whom do you expect?—Several ladies and gentlemen.—I really do not know (auch I really am not sure) whether I can come.—It is of no use to ask you, you never come.—I assure you, I have so much to work, that I can but very rarely go out in the evening.—May

I, then, expect you?—I will do my best.—Will you play at cards?—My father, my uncle, and the two Spaniards will play at cards.—What will you do?—I shall probably be obliged to play at chess with my aunt.—What will the young people (auch folks) do?—They will play some round-game.—Does your brother also play (at) chess?—No, he only plays (at) billiards.—Is he a good billiard player?—He plays better than our cousin from Paris, who until (till) he played with my brother, considered himself the best billiard-player.—Do you often play for money?—No, I never play for money.—Why not?—Because I have promised my father, not to do (so).—Then you are, certainly, quite right.

98. Aufgabe.

Have you ever played at draughts?—No, I do not like it; it is a tedious game.—Who is a better chess-player, the Frenchman, whom I saw at your house yesterday, or my nephew?—I believe your nephew plays a great deal better.—How many games at billiards have you played?—We have played six.—What will you do at your uncle's this evening?—I do not know yet; I believe we shall play at cards.—For money or for love?—We play for love; do not you think we are right?—Every one as he likes (oder to his taste), I like best to play for money.—Shall I find you at home to-night (oder this evening)?—I shall be at home, but my father and mother and brothers and sisters (will) go to Mr. L's, our physician and most intimate friend.—Do you know him?—Yes, I was at his house yesterday.—Has not he a very nice wife?—Yes, she is prettier in the house, than in the street.—Should I do better to buy *) this hat than that?—I think you would do better to buy this.—Why do you think so?—Because it is smaller (oder less); I do not like large hats.—Would you believe

*) Man ſagt auch, und wohl beſſer: Had I better buy—ein engliſches Idiom, worüber in einer ſpäteren Lektion.

me, if I assured you, that I had much money?—I should not believe you, for you borrow of every body. —Can your children already read English?—They can already read and write it (oder—know—how to —).—Does your brother spend as much money as you?—He says he spends less than I (do).—Who has spent more on his garden, your father or your uncle? —My father has, I think, spent more on his.—Will your brother be able to finish his tasks to-day?—I think so.—And your sister hers?—She tries to have (oder get) them done (oder finished); for she has two more to write for her French teacher (oder master). —When does your writing-master come?—At two.— And your dancing-master?—At three.—Where is your mother?—She is gone to our neighbour's.—Shall we be at your house or at ours, to-night?—I think we will stay at our house.—Do you think that innocence and mystery can live long together?—No, they rarely (seldom) live long together; for innocence need make no secret of that which (oder beſſer: of what) it does or thinks.—Can the soul also possess health and beauty? —Certainly; virtue and innocence are the health and beauty of the soul.—Is gratitude a virtue?—It is a virtue which but few practise.

99. Aufgabe.

Why is your mother weeping (oder why does your mother weep)?—She is weeping because she has received a very afflicting letter from her sister.—Has your sister wept?—My sister has not yet seen the letter.— Why is this little child crying?—It is always crying, when its little brother is not in the room.—Was it an entertaining book, that your aunt gave you yesterday? —It was not one of the most entertaining.—Was not it very obliging of my cousin Eliza, to stay with me the whole of (or all) yesterday?—She is always (oder always is) very obliging.—Do not you find it very tiresome to be obliged to copy the letter twice more?—Nothing can be more tiresome than the copying of (oder than copying) letters that one has written one's self.—

Have you sold the wool that you bought last week?—No, I have not sold it yet; buying is much easier than selling.—Have you many books?—No; I wish I had many, but wishing is not having.—What are you reading there?—I am reading a French book.—You are always reading; why do you not write your exercise (oder task)?—Reading is more agreeable (oder pleasant) than writing; much writing is, to me, the most tiresome thing.—Why have you bought a penknife again?—You are always buying what you do not want.—You never do what you promise; you are always thinking of something else.

100. Aufgabe.

Whose writing is this?—It is my son's writing.—It is beautiful writing for a boy of eight years.—Is he industrious?—He is never idle; he is always doing something, he is a very good boy.—Will you take a book and read, while (oder whilst) I am writing a letter?—I will walk into the garden and read whilst you are writing your letter.—What was the Dutchman doing, when you were with him (oder at his house) this morning?—He was breakfasting, when I was with him.—When did your aunt read the letter that she received from her husband yesterday?—She had just been reading it, when your father was with her.—Was the little Frenchman with the Dutchman, when you were there?—No, he was just going away, as I was going into (oder as I was entering) the house.—Was my uncle dressing, when your brother was with him?—No, he was walking in the garden.—Is the tailor making you a coat again?—He is making me a coat and two pair of trowsers.—Has the joiner (already) sent you the chairs?—He is just sending me six; the men (oder people) are carrying them into my room.—Where is the servant?—He is taking the children to school.—Is your brother at home?—He is in the garden, speaking to the gardener.—Has it struck two?—It is just striking.

101. Aufgabe.

For how long are you going to W.?—I am going for a week.—Have you been waiting for me long?—I have

been waiting these ten minutes.—Are your sisters learning English?—They have been learning it these three months.—What have you been doing the whole(oder all) forenoon?—I have been working the whole forenoon.—Is your friend living in town again?—No, he is still living in the country.—Was your neighbour with you long?—He was with me for an hour.—What were you doing at the Spaniard's yesterday evening (last night)?—I played (oder was playing) at chess with him.—Can I speak to your brother?—He is waiting for you in the garden.—What is your daughter doing now (oder just now)?—She is knitting in the next room (oder in the next room, knitting).—Is your aunt dressed?—She is just dressing—Where were you at half past nine this forenoon?—I was at the horsedealer's, trying a horse.—How long have you been writing?—I have not been writing long.—What was the Italian saying to you (oder telling you), when I saw you stand with him in the street this morning?—He was trying to persuade me to go with him to K. for a month.—Do you know this woman?—Do you see the boy that is speaking to my son?—I see no boy (do not see any boy) speaking to yours, but I see one giving mine a book (a book to mine).

102. Aufgabe.

What is the servant doing now?—He is brushing your clothes.—Has the Spaniard paid you the money?—He has not paid it me; the Spaniard is always promising more than he performs.—Why did the boy come running to you just now?—He came running to me, because he saw a man selling sticks, and he was wishing to buy one.—Did you give him any money?—I gave him some.—Did he buy a stick?—No, for seeing a man who had neither shoes, hat nor coat, he gave him the money, that I had given him to buy a stick; he is indeed a very good boy, whose greatest pleasure is doing good.—Why do you not speak to this young man?—I do not speak to him, because after having done for him all I could, he still does not (oder is still not doing) what he ought to do.—When did you find this money?—I found it at

seven (o'clock) this morning, on going out of the house. —Being obliged (oder compelled) to stay at home the whole day, I should be much (oder greatly) obliged to you, if you would come this afternoon and stay a couple of hours with me.—My brother, on receiving your obliging letter, immediately went to Mr. L., who promised to spare him his horse for a couple of hours.

103. Aufgabe.

Finding that it will be impossible for me to keep my promise and spend this evening in your agreeable society, I must reserve this pleasure for some other time.—Why do you not play a game at chess with my brother? —I should like very much (oder be very glad) to play with him, but being a very bad chess player, and finding a great deal (oder much) more pleasure in the society of these amiable young ladies, I hope your brother will find some one else to play with him.—About what did you speak to the young Englishman?—I spoke to him about his having the finest horse in the whole town.—Did you go to Mr. M's this morning?—No, instead of my going to him, he came to me (oder my house).—When will you take a walk this afternoon?—I shall take a walk after having finished my business.—Have you any objection to your son's going with me to my uncle's to-morrow?—I have no objection to his going with you.—Have you cut yourself?—No, but I was very near cutting myself.—Has the man accepted any money for what he has done for you?—He is above taking money.—Have you worked (oder been working) much to-day?—I have been working the whole day; I have measured these fifteen pieces of cloth, besides writing three long letters.

104. Aufgabe.

Has your teacher praised you?—He praised me for learning (oder for having learned) my task better than the last time.—Is your father displeased with you?—He is displeased with me for having gone into the theatre without asking him.—Why is your mother angry with

your sister?—She is angry with her for having come (oder for coming) home so late.—Have you attempted writing (oder to write) an English letter?—I have attempted writing (oder to write) one.—Did the Italian continue speaking after I left (oder went away)?—He continued speaking, and spoke for an hour.—Why does your uncle avoid seeing the Spaniard?—Because the Spaniard is always wanting to borrow some money of him.—Is your sister going with you into the country to-day?—She has declined going with me into the country.—Why do you dread going to your uncle's?—I dread going to his house, because I detest playing at cards.—When will you have done measuring these pieces?—I shall, probably, not have done measuring them till five o'clock.—Why have you invited the Dutchman for (to) supper?—I could not help inviting him.—Why could not you help (it)?—I could not help inviting him as he was present when your brother said that he was (would be) coming.—Will your sisters go to the ball tomorrow?—No, they prefer staying at home.

105. Aufgabe.

Am I sitting on your chair?—No, by no means, I can sit on that chair.—Who was sitting near you at supper last night?—The Frenchman sat near me.—Who was the gentleman that sat (oder was sitting) betwixt (between your two cousins—It was the uncle of the young man who sat near (oder by) my aunt.—Do you often sleep in the country at present?—My father and mother sleep in the country, but my brother and I sleep in town.—And your sister?—Of course my sister sleeps also in the country.—Did you sleep (oder were you asleep), when I came home?—I slept before you came home, but you made such a noise, that you awoke me.—Can I speak to your father?—What do you want to say to him?—If I wished to tell you what I have to say to your father, I should not ask for him.—Will you tell me whether I can see him or not?—He is in the counting-house.—Will you call him?—I shall not call him without knowing (oder without I know) what you

want with (of) him.—I will tell you: I wish to borrow some money of him.—Did I not say so?—You are quite right; but I do not want to borrow it for myself. —For whom do you want it?—I want it for a poor man; I wish to afford (give) him an opportunity of doing a good action.—Are not you (yourself) the poor man?—I have more money than you think.—That need but be very little.

106. Aufgabe.

Do you know that the old Italian master died to-day? —I know it; my brother told me.—Where is my coat? —It lies (is lying) on your bed.—Have you seen the Englishman to-day?—I was at his house at ten o'clock this morning.—Was not he still in bed?—He is always lying till eleven or half past.—I know it; you would not be lying (oder be telling a falsehood) if you said that he lies in bed till one (o'clock); for he does so seven days in the week.—Who has dyed this handkerchief?— A man (that is living) in Long-Street has dyed it.—Has your father complained of my brother?—He has complained of him.—Do you complain of want of occupation?—I need not complain of want of occupation, for I have more to do than I like.—Can you give me a good book?—I could give you one, but it would be to no use; you have a great many books yourself without reading them (and never read them).—Can the tailor let me have my coat by ten o'clock to-morrow morning?— He will let you have it.—Have you let your house in the country?—I have let it.—Is this house to let?—It is let.—Would not you let two of these rooms?—My master told me I must not let them without letting them all together.—For how long have you let your country-house?—We have let it for three years

107. Aufgabe.

Has anybody been speaking of me?—Somebody has been speaking of you.—Who was it?—Your aunt has told me a great deal about you.—What has she said: has she praised me?—She never speaks of you without

praising you.—Shall (oder must) I come to your house to-night (this evening)?—Certainly, I shall expect you; but do not come without bringing your sister.—How much money can you give me?—I cannot give you anything without selling (I sell) my horse; and that I shall not be able to do.—You never promise me anything, without breaking your word.—And you never come to me without asking something of me.—Are not you writing the French letter yet?—I must measure the three pieces of linen, instead of writing the letter.—Shall we take a walk, before going to the counting-house?—I must work before taking a walk.—Do not you pity me?—Why should I pity you?—For being so often obliged to borrow some money.—If you did not so often spend your money for things that are of no use to you, you would not be so often obliged to borrow money.—I assure you, it would be (oder it were) better people envied you for having much, than that they should pity you for spending all and having nothing.—Does your father pity this poor man?—He pities him.—Who pities this lazy boy?—Nobody pities him.

108. Aufgabe.

Why do not you imitate your elder brother?—I should not like to imitate him, for everybody says he is avaricious.—Where do you go (are you going)?—I am going to my tailor's, to pay him what I owe him.—I wish I could do so too.—Does the Frenchman owe you much?—He owes me more than you think.—He complains very much of having no money and not being able to borrow any anywhere.—Where have you bought this writing-table?—I have bought it of B., the joiner.—Is it cheap?—It is not dear.—Are your sisters learning to ride?—They have been learning it these two months.—Has anybody seen my knitting needle?—An hour ago it was lying here on the table.—Where is your uncle?—He is taking a ride.—Have you a mind to take a ride into the country to-morrow?—I have a mind, but I have no time.—Who was with the Italian when he died?—My father was with him.—Will you

go on 'change with me?—I have no objection to going (to go) with you, but I must be at home again at half past one.—So you may; it is only striking twelve.—Why do you contradict this man?—I contradict him, because I think that he is wrong.—Are not you glad that the Spaniard has paid you what he owed you?—I assure you that I was very glad, for I thought he would never pay me.

109. Aufgabe.

Will you let me see the watch that you have bought?—It is still at the watchmaker's.—When will you have it?—He has promised to send it this evening.—Have you paid for it?—I paid for it directly.—Was the man glad, when you paid for it?—He was very glad, for he said he wanted the money.—Have you asked the servant when his master would be at home?—He said, he could not tell.—You have promised the man to pay him what you owe him; why do not you pay him?—I paid him yesterday.—Is it right to hate anybody?—It is very wrong to hate anybody.—Do not you think that many people only talk ill of themselves to give others an opportunity to contradict them?—I think so indeed; a person rarely speaks ill of himself without having a hope of somebody's contradicting him.—Is it right to imitate all (that) we see?—Certainly not, but a good man we ought never to see without firmly resolving to imitate him.—Is it only for the good of others that we should yield?—No, it is often for our own advantage, for by a little yielding we often gain a great victory.—Now, no more talking.—Now, no more crying.—Where is William?—He is in the garden; there he comes running.

110. Aufgabe.

Is this good man pitied?—He is pitied by every body.—Ought not these industrious children to be rewarded?—They have already been rewarded by their uncle and aunt.—When must the English letters be written?—They must be written before six o'clock this afternoon.—Has the letter to (for) Paris been taken to the post-

office?—It was taken an hour ago.—When must your new shirts be made?—They must be made next week. —By whom was this table made?—It was made by my joiner.—When will your uncle s new house be built?—It will not be built till next year.—Is not the Englishman building himself a new house?—He is building one.—Do you find that you were mistaken?—I do not think (that) I was mistaken.—Well, which of you was mistaken?—Edward was mistaken, I was right.—Were you mistaken for your brother?—No, he was taken (**ober** mistaken) for me.—For whom do you take me?—Are not you Mr. M. of H.?—No, you are mistaken, sir; but I have often been taken (**ober** mistaken) for him.—By whom was the breakfast made this morning?—By my sister; but why do you ask?—Because I wish to know.

111. Aufgabe.

Who obeys you?—My children obey me.—Does this servant obey his master?—He obeys him.—Why do you disobey (do you not obey) your mother? good children ought always to be (should always be) obedient. —Is the young Frenchman much liked?—He is very much liked, for he is a very agreeable young man.—Is he as much (**ober** well) liked as the Italian?—He is better liked than the Italian.—Why are your boots so dirty? —They are dirty, because I have taken a long walk.—Is your friend, the young Italian's sister, pretty?—She is much prettier than his wife.—Has the sour wine been sent back (**ober** returned) to the wine merchant?—It is just being sent back.—Has the tailor been paid?—He has not yet been paid.—Why has he not been paid yet?—Because the money, that I expected, has not yet been sent me.—Has your mother been persuaded to let your youngest sister go to the ball? No, we wished to persuade her, but she did not let her go; was she right or wrong? what do you think?—She was quite right.

112. Aufgabe.

Why have not these two pieces of cloth been measured yet?—They would have been measured, if I had

not had something else to do.—Has the money been counted that was sent us from the country this morning? —It has been counted.—By whom?—By William.—Have the knives and forks been counted?—Not yet, but they shall be counted directly (immediately).—Will your house be sold to-morrow?—It will not be sold to-morrow.—Why will it not be sold?—Because the man who wants to buy it is not expected till the day after (to-morrow).—Would the French gentleman and his wife be invited, if they were here?—If they were (Were they) here, they would be invited.—Has the new horse been tried?—It is just being tried.—Who is trying it? —John is riding it.—Was this man hated?—No, he was pitied, but not hated, for he has been greatly deceived. —Would this difficult matter have ever been accomplished?—I think (believe) it would have been accomplished, if the man had not been a fool.—Is this book much read?—It is very much read, for it is a very good book.—Has the physician been called?—The physician and the lawyer have been called.

113. Aufgabe.

Has anybody been sent to the shoemaker's?—The servant has been sent to him (to his house).—Where will you dine to-day?—I shall dine at the parents of the young Frenchman; I was invited yesterday.—You told me that lawyers' houses were built on the houses of fools.—I should like to know why?—I will tell you. If every one (oder body) did only that which is right, lawyers would not have much to do, and he that does wrong is not a wise man.—I thought I should never be able to finish (oder get done with) my task, but by perseverance I have still accomplished it, although it was very difficult.—Why are men oftener deceived by themselves than by others?—Because they rarely know themselves, and too often believe that to be good which is agreeable to them.—We are very often mistaken in people of whom we believe they are proud: but we mistake coldness for pride and timidity for folly; am I right?—You are quite right; you are very seldom wrong.

114. Aufgabe.

What books are they, that Mr. M. has sent?—He has sent the first and second volume.—Why has he not sent the third?—He said he would send the third volume to-morrow.—How many volumes has this work?—The work has twenty-four volumes.—How many parts are in a volume?—Each volume contains three parts.—Have you read the first part of this work?—I have read the first and second, and I should also have read the third, if it had been sent me.—How many volumes have been published?—I have as yet received only two parts.—Does not Mr. M. print all your books?—He prints them all.—Does your brother hear you, when you call him in the morning?—He does not hear me until I have called him three or four times.—Can you hear in your room when I speak (oder am speaking) in mine, below yours?—I can hear you quite plainly.—Can you hear what I say?—I can hear that you are speaking (oder I can hear you speak) but I cannot understand what you say.—Did your brothers hear us this morning, when we called them?—They did not hear you.—How do you know that they did not hear us?—Had they heard you, they would have told me.—When shall I have my boots?—You shall have them by four (o'clock) to-morrow afternoon.—Will my daughters positively have their new dresses by the day after to-morrow?—They shall positively have them by the day after to-morrow.

115. Aufgabe.

How long has your brother-in-law been here?—He has not been here long; he came the day before yesterday.—How long will he remain here?—He will stay here till the day after to-morrow.—Did he come by himself (oder alone), or did he bring any one with him?—He brought his sister-in-law, his brother's wife, with him.—At whose house will she live?—She will live at our house.—Is this the first time she is here?—This is not the first (time), it is the second time; but when she was here the first time, she was almost a child, and scarcely remembers anything.—Does she like the town?

—She says she likes it very much.—Shall I find you at home this evening?—Yes, you will find us at home and quite alone (oder by ourselves).—When may we expect you?—I shall have the pleasure of being with you by (oder at) eight.—We shall be very glad to see you.—What were you doing this forenoon?—I was at home by myself all forenoon, writing letters.—Will you be by yourself (alone) this afternoon?—I am very sorry, I cannot be at home this afternoon.—Have you heard that Mr. M. died (oder is dead)?—Yes, I have heard so; I am very sorry for it.—Who has told you?—I saw his son-in-law at my uncle's this forenoon.—Was he alone (by himself) with your uncle?—No, he was not alone, he had another gentleman with him.—Who was the other gentleman?—I do not know; I did not know him.—Did your sisters go alone to the theatre last night?—No, my mother never lets them go alone.

116. Aufgabe.

Have you made this dress quite alone?—Yes, certainly, I have made it myself (oder alone).—Do you expect your father-in-law to-morrow, or the day after?—I really do not know if he comes to-morrow or the day after.—Will your mother-in-law come with him?—No, he comes alone.—Will you be able to send me my book back (oder back my book) to-morrow?—I do not think I shall have read it through by to-morrow; but the day after you shall (oder will) certainly have it.—Did the joiner send the chairs yesterday?—No, he sent them the day before.—You did not keep your word the day before yesterday.—Why, what have I promised you?—You promised to take us to the concert; we waited for you; but as you did not come (were not here) by half past six, we were obliged to go alone (by ourselves).—I am really very sorry I could not have the pleasure to accompany you.—Why could not you?—My father-in-law, whom I did not expect till yesterday, came the day before.—Shall we see you again, before you leave?—I am very sorry, I shall not be able to do myself the pleasure of visiting you again before I leave.—Is this

the first time you are in this town?—No, it is the third time.—I hope it will not be the last time.—I hope so too.

117. Aufgabe.

Pray, can you tell me in which house Mr. W. lives? —I believe he lives in the last house but one on this side.—Have you not yet received (oder had) a letter from your brother-in-law in Paris?—We had (oder received) a letter from him the week before last.—Have not I seen you go past our house this morning?—You cannot have seen me, for I was at home all (the whole) forenoon.—Did you visit the Englishman the day before yesterday?—I intended doing so; but first I mistook the street, and when I had found the right street, I mistook the house; and having no more time, I was obliged to go home again without seeing him.—You are always mistaking, either one thing or another.—You are mistaken, if you say always, I am not always mistaking, although I often mistake streets and houses.— How many berries did you say that the wine produces? —I have told you that it produces three different sorts: The first gives pleasure, the second causes drunkenness, and the third brings sorrow.

118. Aufgabe.

Do your friends live in the seventh or eighth house from here?—They live neither in the seventh nor eighth, they live in the fifth.—How many chairs have you brought?—I have brought eleven.—Why have you not brought the twelfth?—The twelfth was not quite ready; I shall bring it you this afternoon.—Have you read all the volumes of this new book?—I have read them all except the eighth and ninth.—What day of the month is this (oder to-day)?—This is the fifth.— Is not it the sixth?—No, to-morrow will be the sixth. —What age is your eldest daughter, madam?—She was fourteen on the sixteenth of last month.—What age is your father-in-law?—He is, I think, in his sixty-second year.—Is your birth-day on the ninth or tenth of this

month?—It is on the ninth.—Which volume are you reading now?—I am reading the fifth.—In what month were you born?—I was born in April.—What day?—My birthday is on the fifth of April.—And yours?—I was born on the ninth of March.—Have you read Goethe's works?—I have read many of his works, but not all.—Where was Goethe born?—He was born in Frankfort on the Maine.—(In) what year was he born?—He was born in the year one thousand seven hundred (oder seventeen hundred) and forty-nine.—In what month?—In the month of August.—What day?—On the twenty-eighth.—Did he write much?—He wrote a great deal.

119. Aufgabe.

Did Goethe always live in Frankfort?—He left Frankfort (when he was) very young.—Where did he die?—He died at Weimar on the twenty-second of March, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two.—What age was G. when he died?—He died in his eightieth year.—Have you already read anything of Shakspeare (oder of Shakspeare's)?—In German, but not in English; his works are, as yet (oder still) too difficult for me to understand.—Do not you wish (are not you desirous) to be able to read them?—Certainly, I wish it very much.—You will (be able), in a short time.—Can you tell me how many years he lived before Goethe?—He was born on the twenty-third of April, one thousand four hundred and sixty-four.—G. was born one hundred and eighty-five years, four months and five days later than he.—What age was Sh— when he died?—He died on his fifty-second birth-day.—What age was Lord Byron when he died?—He died in his thirty-seventh year.

120. Aufgabe.

Are you older than your cousin Edward?—No, my cousin is four years older than I am; he is in his fifty-ninth year, and I was fifty-five the day before yesterday; but, pray, do not tell anybody that my cousin and I are, together, above a hundred and nine years old.—Is this the twenty-sixth or twenty-seventh?—This is

the twenty-seventh.—Can you pay me the small amount that you owe (oder are owing) me?—I shall have a bill to pay (oder to meet) to-morrow, and I am still about seven hundred florins short.—I am very sorry; but I have nothing to spare just now.—Have you made out Mr. P's bill (oder account, oder the bill, oder account for Mr. P.)?—I have written it, but not yet cast up.—If you will tell me the amounts I will add (oder cast) it up.—When has he promised to bring the money?—He promised to send it on the first, or latest on the third of next month.—Is he not owing a balance, too?—He is owing a small balance of thirteen florins and thirty kreuzers.—Shall I give him a receipt, when he pays?—You may either give him a receipt or settle the bill; if he pay the old balance, you may give him a receipt in full.—Must I write the amount in the receipt in full, or only in figures.—You must write it in full, and in figures, too (oder you must both write it in full and in figures). (Ueber both — and, ſowohl — als, in einer ſpäteren Lektion).

121. Aufgabe.

Have you a demand against me?—Yes, sir, you are still owing me a small amount.—Has the Frenchman paid all his debts?—He always pays his debts, if he has money enough.—Do you think that your friend will be able to pay his debts?—I do not like to say what I think.—Why not?—Because one is safer in thinking what one says, than in saying what one thinks.—Do you know why you were not invited by my aunt yesterday?—No, I do not know.—You said yesterday or the day before, she was the proudest woman that you knew.—Well, and is she not (oder is not she)?—It may be true (oder she may be), but you would still have done better, not to say so; one must not say all (that) one thinks; had you slipped with your foot, you would also have been obliged to stay at home; but the next time you would have been invited; now you slipped with your tongue, and you will never again be invited by my aunt;—so

you see it is better to slip with the foot than with the tongue.

122. Aufgabe.

Have you the London bill?—Yes, I have it; do you want it?—No, only tell me the amount and when it is due. —Is this Hamburgh wool?—Yes, this is Hamburgh wool, but that (oder the other) is Berlin.—Have these boots been made by a Frankfort bootmaker?—No, a Paris bootmaker has made them.—Will your brother come to our house again (oder come to see us again) before he leaves?—If he can, he will come to your house (oder to see you) again.—Which of you reads worst?—My little sister Mary reads worst, because she reads fastest.—Whose dog runs fastest: mine, your brother's, or your uncle's?—My uncle's runs fastest.—Which of you gets up (oder rises) earliest?—My brother William rises (gets up) earliest; but although I rise latest, I still have done dressing first.—Which of these houses do you like (oder pleases you) best?—That which we saw last, I like least (oder pleases me least).—Does the Italian drink more than the Spaniard?—He drinks more than the Spaniard; last night, he drank most of us all.—Was he thirsty?—He is always thirsty.—Why do not you drink? —I do not drink, because I have nothing to drink.—Would you have drunk, if you had had anything to drink?—If you had given me anything to drink, you would have seen me drink.

123. Aufgabe.

Are you hungry?—I am very hungry.—Do you want to eat anything?—If you have anything good to eat.—I have something to eat, but I do not know if you will like it; I have beef, mutton and pork.—I like beef best. —Shall I give you some?—Did not my brother eat more last night, than I (did)?—He eat (oder ate) a great deal more; he ate till he could eat no more.—Which of the boys remains longest at school?—The eldest remains (stays) longest, for he has most to do.—When do you rise (get up) in the morning?—I rise (get up) at half

past five.—Why do you rise so early?—Because I can then best read and write.—Where does your sister buy her pens and paper?—She buys them where she finds them cheapest.—When (At what) time do you like best to walk?—I like walking best before breakfast.—Do you like to go (oder going) to the concert?—I like better to go to the concert than to the theatre.—How were you pleased with the concert last night?—I did not like it (oder I was not pleased) at all.—Does your father like (oder is your father pleased with) the book I sent him?—He likes (oder he is very much pleased with) it.—Do you like the colour of my coat (oder does the colour of my coat please you)?—It pleases me (oder I like it) very well.—Which of these hats pleases you (oder do you like) best?—I like the smaller one (oder the smaller one pleases me) best. (Obgleich bei dem Vergleich zwiſchen zwei Gegenſtänden eigentlich ſtreng genommen, der Superlativ nicht angewendet werden ſollte, ſo iſt es in gewöhnlicher Rede erlaubt).

124. Aufgabe.

When do you like being (oder to be) alone (oder by yourself)?—When I have something to do I like best being alone.—What do you do with the money (that) your father gives you?—I do with it what I like (oder please).—Must not you tell him?—No, my sister and I (oder myself) may do with the money (that) we receive, what we please.—May you always do what you please?—I may always do what I please.—Shall I now read or write?—Please yourself.—Does your father rise (get up) as early as you (do)?—He rises as early as I (do); but my mother does not rise so early.—What are you doing, after you have got up (risen)?—We dress and (take a) walk for an hour.—What do you generally breakfast on (oder what have you generally for breakfast)?—We generally have coffee for breakfast (oder breakfast on coffee).—Have you beef and potatoes for dinner every day?—Potatoes we have every day, but not always beef; sometimes we have veal, mutton or venison.—Is your sister got up?—She is just rising (oder

getting up).—Who will have done (oder who will be ready) first?—Edward will be ready before me, for he has fewer letters to write than I have.—Who was ready first yesterday?—I was ready first, although I had more to write than he had.

125. Aufgabe.

Will you hand me my book?—I will (hand it you); here it is.—I thank you.—Have you thanked your uncle for his handsome present?—I have not yet been able to thank him (oder return my thanks to him); for when I went to his house this morning, he was not at home. —Will you be pleased to pour me out a glass of wine?— I am just pouring you one out.—Has the servant poured out a glass of water?—He has poured out two glasses of wine and a glass of water.—You do not eat; are you not hungry?—I have eaten so much, that I cannot be hungry.—Shall I give you another slice of veal?—If you please, I will take a little more.—Will you be pleased to hand (oder pass) me the wine?—Here it is. —Have your children found the books again that they had lost?—They have found them again.—I am glad of it.—Sir, you have dropped your handkerchief.—I thank you.—Who has lost his penknife?—I have found one under (oder below) the table.—That belongs to my sister (oder is my sister's); she will be glad to have (to get) it again.—Who performs his promise generally the quickest?—He who well considers what he promises.— Do you not think, that he esteems himself least, who knows himself best?—He who knows himself well (oder thoroughly), will not so easily be proud, for we all have a great many faults.—Do others see our faults as well as we do ourselves?—Others very often see and know most of our faults much better than we ourselves are able to know them.—How many exercises (oder tasks) have you already written?—I have already written above (oder more than) a hundred.—Will you write the others also (oder too) that are in this book?—I hope so. —Are you hungry? will you have anything (oder something) to eat? here is meat and bread, gentlemen

—We thank you, good sir; hungry we are not, but thirsty, very thirsty.

126. Aufgabe.

How do you like the horse I bought yesterday?—I like it (oder it pleases me) better than that your uncle rides.—Where is the book I sent (oder have sent) you?—It lies (oder is lying) on the table near that my sister is just reading.—Is this the hat you bought at G's?—No, it is not.—Is this the first time you are in this town?—Yes, it is.—No, it is not.—Will your sister go to the ball with you?—Yes, she will.—Did the physician say (that) he would be here at nine?—He said he would, sir.—Would you have given anything to the poor man we saw an hour ago, if you had had any money?—I should.—Ought not these letters to be written? They ought, directly.—When will you have (oder get) back the watch you took to the watchmaker's yesterday?—It will be done (oder ready) to-morrow.—Have you measured the two pieces of cloth that were sent this morning?—Who told you I was not at home?—Every one I asked told me so; nobody knew you were at home.—Will the gentlemen you are expecting, come?—They will, I hope.—Will the Spaniards pay what they owe?—They will not, I think.—Do you live (oder are you living) in the same house in which the Englishman lives (oder that the Englishman lives in)?—I do (oder I am).—Do you understand him when he speaks to you?—I do, if he does not speak too fast.—Does your son know where we live?—He does.—Must these letters be copied?—No, they must not.

127. Aufgabe.

What game are you playing at?—We are playing the same game you were playing (oder you played) yesterday.—At which shop have you bought these gloves?—I (have) bought them at Pratt's.—Can you let me have my coat to-day?—I cannot till to-morrow, sir.—Is this the bed (that) my friend died in (in which my friend died)?—It is, sir.—Where does the chair stand, that my

handkerchief was lying on?—It stands near that your sister was sitting on just now.—Will you show me the two young ladies, between (betwixt) whom my cousin was sitting (oder sat) last night?—I will, directly.—What business was it (that) your uncle was talking (oder speaking) about to my brother?—He spoke to him about his wishing to sell his house.—Are you a man, that I can depend upon (oder on)?—I hope so.—Why do not you give the little boy what he wants?—I am a father, and must know better what is good for him than you (do).—Do you pity this man?—I pity him; for the day before yesterday he was a husband and father, and yesterday his wife and two children died.—What is this man?—He is a shoemaker.—Has your son turned watchmaker?—No, he has turned physician.—Is your friend's wife a protestant?—No, he is a protestant, but she is a catholic.—Is your wife a lutheran?—Yes, she is a lutheran.—What is the son of the old man we saw at your house last night?—He is an officer.

128. Aufgabe.

Does your nephew know English?—He knew it, when a boy.—What is this man?—He is a dancing-master.—What has become of my stick?—Edward has taken it.—What has become of the young lady who was at your house in the country two years ago?—I do not know what has become of her.—Do not you think that my son has become much taller, since he went to school?—What is this watch worth (oder what is the value of this watch)?—It is worth sixty florins.—Do you think this horse is worth a thousand florins?—I do not think it is worth so much.—Is this thing worth speaking of?—The man is not worth speaking-of.—The letter is not worth reading.—What has become of my blotting paper?—It lies (is) in your copybook.—Have you any money left?—I have not any left at all (none at all left).—What is the price of this knife (what does this knife cost)?—It costs two florins.—What has it cost you to learn dancing (oder to dance)?—It has

cost me more time and money than it is worth.—What has this house cost building?—It has cost fifteen thousand florins building (**ober** to build), but it would not have cost so much, had my uncle understood anything of building.—Who has weighed the meat?—The cook has weighed it.—When has she weighed it?—She weighed it when it was brought.—Why have you sent back the veal?—Having weighed it and finding it short weight, I sent it back.

129. Aufgabe.

Is this gentleman a native of Hamburgh?—Yes, he is my countryman.—Have you seen your countrywoman to-day?—I have seen her and spoken to her.—Who has brought the letter?—A woman from the country has brought it.—Why are so many country-people in the town?—I have seen no more than usual.—Will you come to our house this evening?—I will, if I can.—Will you be at your mother-in-law's to morrow evening?—I think I shall.—Why do you not buy a better horse?—I cannot buy another, for want of money.—Can we bestow a greater gift on others than a good example?—No, a good example is a gift of the highest value we can give to others.—Why do we not weigh the injuries we do to others in the same scales in which we weigh those that are done to us?—Because we feel the wrong that is done to us, but very seldom that we do to others.—Have you cut yourself?—I have cut myself.—Why do you not take pains to write better?—I assure you, I take a great deal of pains.—Has your Italian master made you a present?—He has made me a present of this beautiful book.—If you took more pains you would speak better English, for without taking pains it is not worth while learning (**ober** to learn) anything.

130. Aufgabe.

Has your father heard anything of the letter he has lost?—He has not yet heard anything of it.—What will you do with this book?—I cannot tell yet, what I shall

do with it.—Who has drunk of this wine?—No one (oder body) has drunk any of it.—From (oder of (whom) have you received this beautiful pencil?—I have received it of (oder from) my aunt Mary.—Have you thanked her for it?—I have thanked her for it.—What will you give me for my stick?—I shall not give you anything for it; I do not want it.—Have the two Frenchmen spoken about the wine to you?—They have not yet spoken to me about it.—What are you doing with all these pens?—I write with them.—How much do you gain (oder get) (are you gaining oder getting) by this business?—I do not get (gain) am not gaining oder getting) much by it.—Have you no other scissors? I cannot cut with them.—I have no others.—May I depend (rely) upon your soon coming again?—You may depend upon it.—Does he depend upon the Spaniards' paying him what they owe him (oder are indebted to him)?—He depends upon it, but he mistakes.—Does your book lie under mine?—It does not lie under it, it lies near it.—Will you write anything under this?—I will write something under it.—Will you play with this?—We cannot play with this.—What are you speaking of (Of what are you speaking)?—We speak of your spending so much money.—What do you know about (oder of) it?—I know a great deal about it.—Of what sort of metal is this made?—I do not know of what it is made (what it is made of).—Are you waiting for me?—I am waiting for your brother.—Is your sister waiting for this?—She is waiting for it (oder this).—Are these people right?—These people are right and you are wrong.

131. Aufgabe.

Where is the book of which you spoke?—This is it.—Is this the linen your shirts are made of (of which your shirts are made)?—Yes; do you like it?—Linen is a thing of which I do not understand anything at all.—Have you any of the cloth left, of which you made my brother a coat (oder a coat for my brother)?—I have none (oder not any) left of it.—Do your parents still live (oder are—still living) in the house they lived in

two years ago?—They live in it no longer.—Will you come to our house to-day?—My parents will be glad (**oder** happy) to see you.—I am sorry I cannot have the pleasure this evening, but, certainly, to-morrow.—Has the little dog bitten your daughter?—Yes, it bit her, because she beat (**oder** was beating) it.—With what has she beaten it?—She beat it with her umbrella.—Is this the umbrella with which she beat it?—No, that which is lying on the table.—Has this man gained much money?—He has gained a great deal by his wine.—Are these people gaining (getting) much money?—They are gaining but little in proportion to the business they do.—Why have you struck this man?—He struck me first.—Has it struck six?—It is just striking.—How long have you been waiting for me?—I have been waiting for you this hour.—What are you waiting for?—I am waiting for my money.—Then you may wait a long time.

132. Aufgabe.

Why do you pull off (**oder** take off) your hat?—I take it off, because I do not want to keep it on.—Will you cut off this piece?—I will cut it off, because you wish it.—Have you sent the goods off?—We shall send them off to-morrow.—Will you be pleased (will you have the kindness) to take the books off (**oder** from) the table?—I will take them off.—Do you pull off your boots, before you pull (take) off your coat?—I first take (pull) off my coat and then my boots.—Do you not take off your stockings before getting (**oder** before you get) into bed?—Does your father take off his coat (**oder** his coat off) when he comes home?—He takes it off, if he does not go out again.—Will you (do you want **oder** wish to) put on a clean shirt?—I wish to (I will) put on clean linen.—How often do you put on clean linen?—I put on clean linen (**oder** clean linen on) every day.—Where have you bought these pocket-handkerchiefs?—I bought them at the linendraper's in Long-Street.—Are they dear?—No, they are very cheap.—Is your cousin a linendraper?—No, he is a woollendraper.—

493255

Have you had as good a dinner as we?—We seldom have as good a dinner as you.—Is the French physician as clever a man as the Italian (whom) I saw at your house yesterday?—I consider him much cleverer.—Why do you buy so large a hat for so little a boy?—I do not like small hats.—How do you like our garden?—It is too small a garden for so large a house.—Is not my cousin, Mrs. S., a very handsome woman?—Yes, certainly; she is too handsome a wife for so ugly a husband as she has.

133. Aufgabe.

Do you live on the ground-floor?—No, we live on the first floor.—Are your bedrooms on the first or second floor?—They are on the third floor.—Of what are you thinking?—I am thinking of the money I have lost.—You should not be always thinking of it; for with always thinking of it you will not get it back; you are forgetting eating and drinking, and it is folly to be always thinking of that by which we forget ourselves.—Am I not (Am not I) right?—You are not wrong; but I believe we sometimes like to think of something that is not agreeable to us.—Have you written the two letters for the Italian?—I have written them, although I did not like to do (ober doing) it.—Are not you glad you have written them? Yes, I am glad now, that I have done it; for I have learned a great deal by it that I did not know before.—You see the pleasure of an action is not always in proportion to the advantage we gain (obtain) by it.—What is the servant doing now?—He is cleaning your rooms.—What will he have to do when he has done with them?—Then he must brush my clothes and clean my boots.—Where have you made your boots so dirty?—I have taken a long walk, and it was so dirty in the streets, that it was quite impossible to keep one's self clean.—Will you (Do you wish to) put on clean ones?—Yes, will you have the kindness (ober be pleased) to tell the servant to bring me a pair of clean boots?—I will.—Where have you dined to-day?—At my uncle's

What had you for dinner?—I do not remember; but what we had was good.

134. Aufgabe.

Pray, ask your brother, whether (if) he does not intend to return me my book that I lent him more than six months ago?—Ask him yourself; it is (to) no use, if I tell him (oder my telling him).—When you go on 'change, tell me, I intend (wish) to go with you.—Then, come; I am going now.—When do you write to your son in Paris? I shall write to him to-morrow.—Pray, then, do write to him to buy me the two silk handkerchiefs (oder to buy the—for me) for which I asked him. —Come, let us take a walk.—I cannot, I must stay at home.—Why must you? You have nothing to do.— If I were not obliged, I should much rather go out, I assure you; I do not stay at home from choice, but from necessity.—Pray, tell me why?—I have not a hat to put on; I have been obliged to send mine to the hatmaker's.—I am sorry for it, indeed.—What o'clock is it?—A quarter before (oder to) five.—Then go to the post, and fetch the letters.—Please to give me some money (oder give me—if you please) I have not any left.

135. Aufgabe.

What (How much) have you paid for your watch? —I have paid seventy-five florins for it; but, pray, do not tell my father that I have spent so much money.

Why? Is he not to know?—He always says (is always saying), be economical (careful); do not spend too much money.—He is quite right, keep your money in your pocket.—Edward, where have you put my book?—I have not had your book; look for it.—I have been looking for it everywhere, and cannot find it anywhere; Charlotte says you have had it.—My dear friend, I have something to tell you.—Pray, wait only a minute, and do not interrupt me now (just now).— So, now I have done, tell me what you have to say.—I have not anything to tell you, but to ask something.— Then, ask.—The man whom you saw standing near me

on 'change yesterday, wants to borrow a hundred and fifty florins of me; must I lend them him?—Do not lend him any money, you will not get it back.—Why do you think so?—I do not think, I know it; he borrowed a hundred florins of my brother not less than two years ago, and is still owing them; you hazard your money, if you lend it him.

136. Aufgabe.

Are you already going?—Yes, I must be off (oder I must go). Pray, do not leave us yet; stay and let us play another game at chess.—No, I have (already) played three games, and I can really play no more.—Then let us play a game at cards.—No, I never play at cards.—You are not wrong; one may certainly do something better than playing at cards.—What are you doing now?—I am doing my French exercise.—Do you leave off (oder cease) writing now?—I leave off writing.—Will you drink water or wine?—Pour me out a glass of wine, if you please.—William, your neighbour has no wine left in his glass; ask (oder challenge) him to take a glass of wine with you.—Will you take another slice of beef?—No, (I) thank you, I have had enough (oder sufficient).—I have done writing the letters; what must I do now?—Count the money (that) Mr. M. has brought.—Have you seen my brother-in-law this morning?—No, (I have not); why do you ask?—You are to dine with him to-morrow.—I cannot (oder I shall not be able); I must (oder am to) go to Mayence to-morrow.—Why has not the wine been sent off yet?—I have not sent it, because it was to be sent for.—Have you to copy all these letters?—I must (oder have to) copy the English one: the French letter has already been (oder is already) copied.—Pray, do me a favour.—Certainly; what is it?—Put this letter in the post, when you go past (oder go by).—May I go away now?—Do be quiet, you see I am adding (oder casting) up these amounts, and you are always interrupting me.—Put your pocket handkerchief in your pocket.—Must (oder shall) I buy this stick?—You do nothing but spend money.—What are

you reading?—I am reading a German book.—You read nothing but German; why do not you read English?—Can you lend me your horse?—I should like to ride into the country.—You never come, but you want something of me.

137. Aufgabe.

Are you coming (Do you come) from the garden?—No, I am coming from the house.—Have you taken the bills out of the letters?—I have not taken them out.—Where is William?—He is just gone out of the house.—Do you go into the theatre (oder to the play) this evening?—No, I shall stay at home.—I do (oder shall) not go either.—I have not a good book to read; can you give me one?—I have not one either.—Who is this man? I do not know him.—Nor do I (oder I do not know him either).—How do you like the horse my brother has bought?—I do not like it at all.—Nor do I (oder I do not like it either); he has paid a great deal too much money for it.—I very seldom go to the theatre now; do you go often?—No, I never go either.—Have you seen my sons anywhere?—Yes, I saw them both, as they went past our house this morning.—Have you my two keys?—I have them both.—Where are my hat and stick? I have seen them both in your room.—Will your sisters come to our house this evening?—Yes, I believe they will both of them come.—Who has had my two English books?—Nobody has had them; I have seen them both (oder both of them) lie on your table.—I have sent you three books; have you read them?—I have read them all three; they are very entertaining.—Can you send them me back, or must (shall) I send for them?—The two English ones I will send you this afternoon; the French one I would rather keep till to-morrow or the day after.—How much longer will you have to work?—I shall have to work till seven o'clock.—Have you left your two daughters in the country?—Yes, they will stay till to-morrow afternoon.

138. Aufgabe.

Have you seen the Englishman and his wife?—I have seen both of them and spoken to them.—When did you get up (oder rise) this morning?—We were both of us up before six (o'clock).—Have you written the letters?—I have both written and copied them.—What have you done on 'change?—I have both bought and sold many things.—Is my son industrious?—He is both industrious and obedient; I have not to complain of him.—I am glad to hear it.—Will you give me a sheet of paper?—I have no paper in the house; shall I send for some?—No, if you have none, I will go for some myself.—Does your mother send for some bread?—She sent for some this morning?—When must I send for the children?—Send for them at six or half past.—Does the servant go (oder Is the servant gone) for your horse?—He goes (oder is gone) for it (oder he does oder he is).—What are you looking for?—I am looking for my steel pen.—Is this the book you are looking for?—Yes, I have been looking for it this hour.—Is your master at home (oder within)?—He is, sir; will you please to step in?—Why are you laughing?—We are laughing at this little man and his tall wife.—Are you laughing at me?—Why should we laugh at you?—Why (oder what for) are you always laughing?—I could not help laughing; but I do not like to tell you what I was laughing at.—Shall we take a walk?—I would rather stay at home.—Let us write now.—I would rather read now.—You would always rather do something else, than what I tell you.—What would you rather, go into the country this afternoon, or to the concert this evening?—I really do not know, what I would rather.—Have you a mind to go with me to my uncle's, and play a game at cards?—I would rather take a walk, than go to your uncle's.—Are you hungry?—I am both hungry and thirsty.—Here is something to eat and drink.

139. Aufgabe.

Whose book is (this) that (is) lying on the table?—It is my cousin's.—When you have done working, put

your things by (oder away).—I always put my things by.—Must John go into the country?—No, let him wait.—To whom do you wish to speak?—I wish to speak to your son.—Will you step in?—No, (I) thank you, I would rather wait for him here.—Do you wish to (oder will you) breakfast now?—No, I would rather wait an hour.—Why did your father say, yesterday, (that) I should not laugh at my own wit?—Because it is better that others should laugh at your wit than yourself; it is much better to leave the laughing to the company; do not you think (that) my father was right? —He was not wrong.—Why must I not do all I can? —Because people generally expect more than one does. —Ought one to believe all (that) one hears?—But little of what one hears is true; believe one half, and that is often too much.

140. Aufgabe.

Do you like my new coat (oder Does my new coat please you)?—It pleases me (oder I like it) very well.—Do you like my brother's coat as well as mine?—I do not like his (oder His does not please me) so well.—Are you reading a good book?—No, the book is not good, nor is it well written.—Is this a new book?—No (oder it is not), I have had it a long time; it is only newly bound.—Have you seen the new dress, (that) my brother has brought me from Paris?—No (I have not); was it made in Paris?—Yes, certainly; and it is so beautifully made.—Is it not pleasant, to have such a good brother? —Particularly, if he so agreeably surprises his sister with beautiful dresses.—Have you seen my son-in-law's new house?—I was at his house yesterday; the house is beautiful and it is very beautifully furnished too.—Who has made your boots?—Why? do they fit well?—They fit beautifully.—Has the Spaniard received your son politely?—He is very civil (oder polite) and receives every one politely; but to my son he was particularly polite.—Were you at home all yesterday?—I could not (oder was not able to) go out, because I had a great deal to work (to do) and I am not quite ready yet.—What

o'clock is it?—It is just striking seven; now I am quite at your service.—Then let us go to the theatre; it will be very full.—Do you think, (that) my uncle's garden is as large as ours?—I think it is fully as large.—Is the cloth for your coat as good as mine?—It is fully as good as yours.—Is it a young horse your nephew has bought?—It is (still) quite young; it is only four years old.—Has he paid much for it?—No, (oder he has not), he has bought it very cheap.

141. Aufgabe.

Has not my son written this letter very beautifully? —Yes (oder he has); he writes much better than mine, who is nearly two years older.—Who binds your books? they are very badly bound.—It was not his fault (oder he could not help it) he usually binds them very well. —Have you seen the Spaniard lately?—I saw him last week.—Does he still speak as bad German as he did last year?—He speaks much better now.—Does the Italian speak worse than he?—He speaks much worse.—Is it as far from your house to the exchange, as from ours? —It is not so far from your house as from ours.—Is it farther from Hamburgh to Leipsic, than from Frankfort to Berlin?—It is farther from Frankfort to Berlin. —Is the church far from here?—It is not very far.— Must I send for the physician?—You must send for him directly.—Were not you glad to hear, that my brother has sold his wine so well?—I was much pleased to hear it.—Is your watch as dear as my uncle's?—It is considerably dearer.—Is the Englishman's house as elegantly furnished as the Dutchman's?—It is much more elegantly furnished.—Are you pleased with the new French book I have sent you?—I am very much pleased with it.—Is my coat done (oder ready)?—It is almost (oder nearly) finished (oder ready).—When will you send it me?—You shall positively have it by seven o'clock this evening.

142. Aufgabe.

Is this man really as poor as he says?—He must be very poor, for he has not not even money enough (oder

sufficient) to buy bread for his four little children.—Have you told the Dutchman that I wish to speak to him on 'change?—I have not only told him, but even written to him this forenoon, that you expect him.—Did you find the Englishman still at home, when you went to his house this morning?—No, he was already gone out.—Does he often go out so early?—Very seldom (oder rarely); it is a rare case.—Have you found the book you wished to buy?—No (oder I have not), it is a very scarce book, I could not find it in the whole town.—Is it an old book?—It is very old, it was printed a hundred years (oder a century) ago.—Does the Scotchman visit you often (oder come often to your house)?—He, formerly, visited us very frequently, but of late we have seen very little of him.—Which letter have you to answer?—I have to answer the French letter.—What did the Spaniard answer you, when you told him that he must pay what he owes us?—He said he had no money, and could not pay us yet.—Why do you not answer me, when I speak to you?—I have answered you three times, and can give you no other answer.—Is not this man still owing you some money?—He does not owe us anything; he paid all to our late firm.—Did you know the late Mr. P.?—I knew him very well; we did a great deal of business with him.—Have you built this house?—No, my late father built it.—Have you many more visits to pay to-day?—I have no more visits to pay.

143. Aufgabe.

Can you walk as fast (quick) as I (can)?—I can walk faster (quicker) than you (can).—Why do you speak so fast?—I wished (oder wanted) to see whether (if) you understood me as well when I speak fast, as when I speak (oder am speaking) slow.—Did you understand what I said just now?—I have already told you, that you must speak slower, if I am to understand you.—Does your watch go right?—No, it has been going too slow this fortnight.—Can you tell me what o'clock it is?—I cannot tell you exactly, for, I believe, my watch goes too fast.—Can you tell (Do you know) how much

it goes too fast?—I think it goes almost ten minutes too fast.—Then your watch goes just as much too fast as mine goes too slow.—Has William taken the letters to the post (-office)?—I have to answer the Hamburgh letter, and as soon as (oder when) I have written it, he may take them all together.—William, tell John he must immediately go for the letters to the postoffice.—He is already gone for them (to fetch them).—What is your father complaining of (oder about, oder about what is your father complaining)?—He complains of your not having sent his coat the day before yesterday, as you had promised him.—Does your son write well?—He writes beautifully.—Do you see the two Spaniards often?—We see them almost daily.—How often do you pay your shoemaker?—I pay him when he sends me his bill.—And how often does he send it you?—He sends it quarterly.—Do you pay your rent monthly or weekly?—I do not pay it either monthly or weekly, but quarterly.—How long have you had this servant?—He has been with me a year.—How often do you pay him his wages?—I pay them him quarterly (oder every quarter).

144. Aufgabe.

Is not your shop in Market-Street?—My shop is at present in King-Street.—Is your son still in Paris?—No (oder he is not), he has been in London since a (oder this) month.—Have you a little money to spare?—I have paid so many bills (oder accounts) this week, that I have nothing to spare.—I am very sorry for it, for I am in a great embarrassment.—If I can lend you some to-morrow, I will tell you (oder let you know).—It is a rare case, that one comes to the right person, if one is in an embarrassment.—You are quite right.—How are you?—(I) thank you, I am very well.—Is your father any (oder somewhat) better to-day?—He is not so well as (he was) yesterday.—Why did not you come last night? we expected you.—I had the head-ache and could not possibly go out.—Does your sister still suffer from the (oder her) ear-ache?—No, she is quite well again.—I am glad of it.—Have you the tooth-ache?—I

have had the tooth-ache and ear-ache all this week.—Is anything the matter with your father-in-law? I have not seen him on 'change for several days.—He has a sore throat, and is obliged to keep (oder is confined to) his room.—Why has not your brother done his task (oder exercise)?—He has sore eyes.—Has he caught cold?—He caught cold last week, as we were going into the country one evening; (oder he caught cold one evening last week u.ſ.w.).—Why do you walk so slow? —I cannot walk any (oder I can walk no) faster, my feet are quite sore.—Will the young Englishman come to the ball to-morrow evening?—He will not be able to go out for a long time; he was thrown from his horse and broke his leg.—I am sorry to hear it.—You are walking lame; what is the matter with you?—I fell in the street last night, as I was going home, and sprained my right foot.

145. Aufgabe.

Good morning, sir, how do you do?—I thank you, I am much better to-day.—Have you still any (oder a) pain in your shoulder?—I have no (more) pain in my shoulder, but my elbow and wrist hurt me.—Is it the right or left arm?—I have pain in both arms; but more in the right than the left.—Why does the little boy walk lame?—He knocked his foot against a stone and hurt his big toe.—How many fingers have you on each hand, my little boy?—Four fingers and a thumb.—And how many toes on each foot?—Five.—How much is four times five?—Twenty.—And how much is seven times twenty?—A (oder one) hundred and forty.—Why did not you come to school yesterday afternoon?—I had the head-ache and a sore throat, and my mother said I had better stay at home.—Are you better now?—I am quite well again.—Why was not your sister at church yesterday?—Something fell on her foot and that (oder it) hurt her so much, that she could not walk.—Is this (that) your book, that is lying on the table?—It is not mine, it is my brother's.—Why does he not put his books by (oder away)?—He always lets his books lie where they ought

not; this morning no less than five of his books were lying about on the table, and I was obliged to put them by.—What should (oder ought to) be the first thing we do in the morning?—Consider what we have to do.—And what ought we to do every evening?—Ask ourselves whether (if) we have done so (oder it).

146. Aufgabe.

Is your aunt still unwell?—She is still very unwell.—Has she been ill long?—This fortnight.—Why had not we the pleasure, last night, of seeing you at our house?—I could not possibly go out.—Why? Were you unwell?—I had a slight head-ache, and it would have been imprudent to go out.—Does your mother still suffer much from the head-ache?—She is very subject to the head-ache.—Is your cold any better?—I am not at all well yet; I have a very severe (oder violent) cold in the head.—Have you caught cold?—I must have caught cold on coming out of (oder from) the theatre the night before last.—Why do not you take care (of yourself)?—You have been unwell (oder not been well) some time.—Is your brother-in-law still keeping his bed?—No, but he will be obliged to keep his room for a few days longer.—Why are you so impatient?—I am impatient, because I have been keeping my room these three weeks.—What is the matter with your hand?—I knocked my knuckles against the corner of the table.—How long had your uncle kept his bed before he died?—He was not long in bed, but he had been obliged to keep his room for a month.—Can you pay me the money you owe me?—I cannot possibly pay you anything before next month.—I am sorry for it.

147. Aufgabe.

Who has put this hat on the table?—I have put it there.—Is there much fruit this year?—There is a great deal.—Is there a good watchmaker in this town?—There are several very good ones.—Is there one in this street?—No, there is none in this street, but in the next.—Will you show me in which house?—If you will

wait for me a moment, we will go together.—Will you tell me if (whether) there is anything broken in my watch?—There is nothing broken in it, but it wants cleaning.—Will you leave it with me?—I will leave it with you; but I cannot be without a watch; can you lend me one?—I will (lend you one); you may take this.—Does it go well?—It goes very well.—When will my watch be done (oder ready)?—If you will please to come (oder call) again the day after to-morrow, it will, I think, be ready (oder be ready, I think).—Will there be much wine this year?—I believe there will be a great deal of wine this year.—Is there any paper in the house?—There is some in the house.—Whose knife is this?—It is my brother's.—Is there any water in this bottle?—There is no water left in it.—Is there no wine left in the house?—There is no wine left.—What sort of fruit is there in the house?—There are some strawberries left.—Will there be many people at your house to-night?—We do not expect many.—Were there many people in your garden yesterday afternoon?—There were not many (there).—Are there many fine houses in this town?—There are a great many fine houses here.

148. Aufgabe.

Is my son making any progress in English?—I am sorry to be obliged to say, that he is making but very little progress, for he is not industrious; and where there is no industry, there can be no progress made.—Have you bought much to-day?—I have bought all sorts of things: I have bought some stockings, gloves, linen for shirts, and a very pretty small gold watch.—Is there a good shop in the neighbourhood, where I can buy a pair of gloves?—There is one next door.—Is there any thing (oder any truth) in the Frenchman's having left, without paying what he owed?—There is not a word of truth in the report.—Is there anything in it, that you are going to Paris next week?—I cannot tell if there is anything in it or not; for I do not know yet myself.—What is the matter in the street?—There has

been a man (oder A man has been) thrown from his horse; he has broken his leg.—Are there as many pears as apples in the market?—There are more apples than pears there.—Will you answer my letters, if I write to you?—If I have time, I shall have much pleasure in answering your letters.—Do you like playing at cards? —No, I do not.—Nor I either.—What sort (oder kind) of people are they, that are living next door?—They seem to be very quiet people, but I do not know them.— What sort of books have you bought this morning?— I have bought all sorts: French, English and Italian.— Do you know the Russian, that has the beautiful horses? —I do not; nor do I wish to know him.—What would you do, if you were in my place?—I really do not know what I should do, if I were in your place.—Would you like to be in my brother's place?—I should not like to be in his place.—Nor I (either), I assure you.—Shall I put these books by?—Yes, always put everything in its place, and have a place for everything.

149. Aufgabe.

How long is it since you saw the Italian?—It is not long since I saw him (oder I saw him not long since). —Is it long since my father was here?—He was here two hours ago (oder since).—Is it long since you had a letter from your friend?—It is very long since I had one from him.—When were you in the country?—I was in the country a fortnight ago (oder since).—When was this house built?—It was built a century ago (oder a hundred years since).—When do you expect your father?—We have received a letter from him to-day, in which he says that he will be here this day week.— Will your sisters come to us into the country to-morrow week?—I think they will not be able to go into the country till next Monday week.—Have you considered about what I proposed to you a day or two (oder a couple of days) ago?—I have considered about it, and I am very sorry I cannot possibly do it.—If you sell the man the fifty dozen (pair of) stockings and the other articles he wants, you may depend upon his paying

you punctually.—He promised the same thing, when he bought the parcel of cotton of me, a twelve month ago, and I still had to wait more than four months for my money.—He now proposes to give you a bill at three months on Paris.

150. Aufgabe.

Do you remember I lent you a French book a week or two ago?—I do not only remember it, but I told my son an hour or two ago, to take it back to (oder return it) you, and return you my best thanks for it.—I thought you had forgotten, for you had promised to send it back last Monday, and this is Thursday, you are usually keeping your word so punctually, that I might well believe you had forgotten.—I must really beg pardon, that I have not sent it you back before.—Well, let us say no more about it.—Were you in the theatre last night?—Yesterday was Wednesday? no, but the night before last I was there.—Oh, I remember your saying (oder you said) some time ago, that you could not go any other evening but Tuesday and Friday.—Yes; on Wednesday I must always stay in the counting-house till after eight; often till nine and even half past.—On Monday and Thursday evening I have my English lesson; every Saturday evening, I am at my uncle's, and on Sunday we are in the country, you know.—You are spending your time very agreeably and usefully.—Yes, it is particularly agreeable in the country just now, the days are (already) getting (oder growing) very long.

151. Aufgabe.

Good morning, sir; is my watch ready (oder done)?—It is done, but it would be better, if you could leave it me for a day or two longer.—Very well; this is Tuesday, I will come again Thursday afternoon; will it go well now?—I hope so.—What does this man teach your children?—He teaches them reading and writing (oder to read and write).—Do they read well?—They read tolerably well.—Of whom have the two elder ones learnt to write?—They have learnt it of an Englishman.—How

do they write?—They do not write badly.—Has the man many pupils?—He has a great many, for he teaches very well.—Does he teach anything besides writing?—He teaches drawing and painting, too.—He writes beautifully, (as) you see, but his drawing pleases me even better than his writing.—Has he been teaching them long?—Since about a year (**oder** a twelvemonth).—Will you not let him teach your children, too?—He shall teach my boys; my little girl is still too young to learn to draw (**oder** drawing).—Will you not let her learn (to write) writing?—Her mother teaches her to write, and mothers are the best teachers for their little children, and particularly for the girls, as long as they are too young to be sent to school.—You are quite right there. I remember my wife too, taught our daughters, before they went to school; she taught them to knit, read, write, and even to read French.—You have a good wife, and so have I too.—Can there be anything better in the world, than a good wife and mother?—No, certainly (there cannot) there is nothing better, and we ought to be truly thankful (**oder** grateful), that we have such good wives, and that our children have such good mothers.—On which (**oder** what) days does your drawing-master come to you?—He does not come to me, I go to his house.—On which (what) days?—On Tuseday, Thursday and Saturday.—Do you go in the forenoon or afternoon?—Two hours each forenoon, from half past nine to half past eleven.

152. Aufgabe.

How did you spend the day yesterday?—I rose (**oder** got up) very late, at half past nine; dressed very slow (**oder** slowly), breakfasted at half past ten; then I made (**oder** paid) a few visits, and went to dinner to (**oder** to dine at) my old aunt's.—How is the old lady?—Very well, I thank you; she received me very kindly; we had an excellent (**oder** capital) dinner, and an excellent glass of wine.—So, you had, at least, not to complain of the dinner.—No, certainly not.—Was there any company in your aunt's garden?—Yes, there were a great

many people there.—Who was there?—There were my cousin from Paris, my cousins Charlotte and Eliza, the two young Frenchmen, whom you saw at our house a day or two ago, and seven more ladies and gentlemen, whom you, however, do not know, I think.—What did you do (oder were you doing)?—We played (oder were playing) at cards, and two of the gentlemen played at billiards.—When did you go home?—At a quarter to (oder before) eight; it was a very fine evening.—About what did you speak with your two pretty cousins?—You wish to know, whether we spoke about you; I should not speak the truth, if I said that we had not.—Did you speak of (oder about) the report about me? if you did, I hope you assured them that there is not a word of truth in it.—So I have, you may depend upon it.—How many houses, do you think, are there in this street?—I can really not tell (oder I really cannot tell); I should think from a hundred to a hundred and twenty.—Is there anything new this morning?—There is nothing new, except that the Spaniard has at length paid me what he owed me.—I am glad of it, I assure you; it is more than I ever expected.

153. Aufgabe.

Is Mr. K. at home (oder within)?—He is not within, but he will be (at home again) in a minute or two.—Will you step in, if you please, and wait for him?—I will wait for him.—Is there any wine left in this bottle?—Not much. there is only a glass or two left in it.—I should like to know, if there is anybody in this town, who can teach me Russian.—There is not one, I think; there are teachers of almost all languages, but I do not know any (oder I know none) that teaches Russian.—When did your father arrive?—He arrived an hour or two ago.—Are there many boys in your school?—Yes, there are almost a hundred.—Do you learn (are you learning) much in your school?—As often as you see me, you ask me that question; pray do not ask me so many questions.—Who was the gentleman that spoke to you just now?—He is a man

(gentleman) whom I saw a week or two ago in Berlin. —Where have you bought these knives and forks?—I have bought them at N's.—Does he sell cheap?—I can not exactly say that he sells cheap, but what he sells is good; the cheapest is not exactly always the best. —There you are certainly right; I had a friend who used to say, he was not rich enough to buy cheap things.—How do you like my niece, who arrived here last Tuesday?—I have not yet had the pleasure of speaking to her; she is very handsome.—Yes, and as good and as clever as she is handsome.—She seems (**ober** appears) to be very young.—She was seventeen last Thursday.—Then she is exactly as old as my Charlotte. —Do you learn swimming (are you learning to swim)?—I have taken a lesson or two.—Have you no confidence in this man?—I can place no confidence in him, for he has always broken his word, when he promised me anything.

154. Aufgabe.

How many times have you copied this letter?—I have copied it once.—How many English lessons have you a week?—I have three lessons a week.—Have your children more French lessons than English ones a week?—They have two lessons of each a week.—Will you go once more (**ober** again) to your uncle before he leaves?—I shall go there again this evening.—Why do not you send my brother his French book back (**ober** why do not you return my brother his French book)?—I should already have sent it him back (**ober** returned it him) if I did not wish to read it once more (**ober** again).—Do not you know, if he can spare it for a few days longer?—I do not think that he can well spare it any longer, for my nephew has already asked him a time or two (**ober** several times) for it, and he promised, (that) he should have it to-day.—Has the Russian given you the book?—He gave it me at once, when I asked him for it.—Why did he keep it so long?—He says he has been twice (at my house) to bring it me, and has seen nobody to whom he could give it.—Do you believe it?—I have no reason

not to believe him.—Why must this letter be copied twice?—Because your brother takes (will take **oder** is to take) one copy with him, and the other is to remain here.—How much is twice sixteen and a half?—Twice sixteen and a half is exactly as much as three times eleven.—And how much is four times thirty three?——Four times thirty three is a hundred and thirty two.—Have all the goods been sent off at once?—No, John could not take them all at once; he was obliged to go twice.

155. Aufgabe.

Do you often read books more than once?—If they please me very much I read them two (**oder** twice) or three times; a good book one cannot read too often.—How often do you visit your uncle?—I visit him regularly once or twice a week.—How often does your sister go to her aunt's?—She goes once or twice a fortnight.—Why does not she go oftener?—Because my aunt lives now much farther from us than formerly.—Does your father still go to London every year, as formerly?—He goes to London regularly once a year.—Has he (already) been in London this year?—Not yet.—What do you pay for your segars?—I have two kinds (sorts), for one I have paid thirty-five and for the other fifty-four florins a thousand.—What is the price of yours (what do yours cost)?—I buy mine by the hundred.—They seem (appear) to be very good; what is the price of them (do they cost)?—I have paid four florins and a half a hundred for them.—What have you paid for these gloves?—I have bought two pairs at a florin and a half each.—What do you pay for your sugar?—I pay twenty four kreuzers a pound.—How much sugar do you use a week?—I use a pound and a quarter to a pound and a half a week.

156. Aufgabe.

John, how much have you paid for the hay and straw?—Hay and straw are very dear now (at present); I have paid thirty-four kreuzers a bundle for the straw, and two

florins and a quarter a hundred-weight for the hay.—How much have you bought of each?—I have bought a hundred and fifty bundles of straw and ten hundred-weight of hay.—Have you sold your wine?—Yes, I have sold it very well.—How much did you obtain (get) for it?—I sold one sort at eight florins and a half and the other at thirteen florins a dozen.—How many bottles were there?—There were two hundred and fifty bottles of each (kind).—What does this man live by? He does no business, I think.—He is rich enough; he can live without doing any business; he lives on his income.—How much has he a year?—He told me the other day, he had now (at present) two thousand five hundred florins a year, but he expected to have from four thousand five hundred to five thousand florins a year, on the death of his aunt, who is eighty-seven of age, and who could not live much longer.—Was anybody (Has anybody been) waiting in my room during my absence?—I found two gentlemen waiting for you; they had been waiting for you almost an hour.—What did they want?—I do not know (cannot tell); they would not tell me, and went away immediately on my telling them that you would not come home again till eight (o'clock) or half past, this evening.—How much salary has your son?—He has seven hundred florins a year; but next year he will probably have a thousand.

157. Aufgabe.

Have you any good linen for shirts?—I have some very good, madam, both Irish and German.—How much linen shall I want (need oder require) for two dozen shirts and a half?—You will require five ells and a half for a shirt, that would be a hundred and sixty-five ells.—Will you please to measure this piece?—You must take more than one piece; these two pieces have been measured this morning; they contain together one hundred and thirty-six ells and a half; so you will have to take twenty-eight ells and a half more of this piece.—Do these three pieces belong together?—They do; they are all of the same quality.—How long have you

been here?—When did you return from Hamburgh?—I returned last Tuesday morning.—When did you leave Hamburgh?—I left Hamburgh on Thursday afternoon.—How many days were you on the journey? (on the way)?—We were four days and a half on the way.—Have **über** did you come by yourself?—No, my eldest sister and my youngest brother came with me.—How long were you in H.?—I was there a year and three quarters.—Have you been in Hamburgh more than once?—Yes, eight years ago, I was there for fifteen months (**über** a year and a quarter).—What do these people live upon? they spend a great deal of money.—They may well spend much, they are very rich.—How much have they to spend?—Each of the two brothers has from eleven thousand to twelve thousand florins a year (to spend).—Do not you wish that you had so much?—No, I should be content with less.

158. Aufgabe.

What is this man?—He is a watchmaker by trade.—Is he a clever man?—He is the cleverest watchmaker we have in the town.—Are there many watchmakers in this town?—A great many; there is one almost in every street.—How long have you lived in this house?—I have not lived quite fifteen months in it.—How long has your brother-in-law lived in his?—He has lived longer in his than I have in mine; he has lived in it a year and three quarters.—How long was my son with you (at your house) yesterday?—He was with us from a quarter to seven till half past ten.—Was anybody (—one) else with you?—The old Spaniard, the young Italian, and my son's father-in law were with us.—Did they stay long?—They went away very soon after your son was gone; they stayed till a quarter to eleven.—Do you often see the little Frenchman now?—We scarcely ever see him (we see very little of him).—How much longer will you remain here?—I shall stay till next Tuesday.—How far is it from here to your country-house?—I generally walk it in an hour and a quarter.—How far have you read in this book?—I have read as far as this (**über** as

here).—How far did you travel with your brother-in-law?—I travelled with him as far as Paris.—Will you go with me as far as the gate?—I cannot go with you, I have to write till six o'clock this evening.—Why is not John returned yet?—He cannot be back yet.—Why cannot he?—Because he was sent away only an hour and a half ago, and he can scarcely go as far as the town and back again in that time, and he has several things to buy and several bills to pay.

159. Aufgabe.

What is the price of these silk stockings?—They are two florins and a half a pair, madam.—Is not that very dear?—I can show you cheaper (ones), and I have also some that cost (oder are) as much again.—Have you written more letters than I?—I have written just as many again.—How much can this man earn a day?—He does not earn so much now as formerly; he told me yesterday, that last year he had very often earned as much again as he does now.—Is this man as rich as that?—He is at least as rich again; but he is very proud, too, of his riches.—How much has he to spend a year?—My brother-in-law has assured me, that he has from a hundred thousand to a hundred and twenty thousand a year.—Is it not nearly as far again from my house to the exchange as from yours?—Not quite as far again, about half as far again.—Is this cloth as good as that?—It is as good again, but it costs also twice as much; that costs seven florins and a half and this seventeen.

160. Aufgabe.

Have you sold all your wool?—We have not yet sold (it) all.—Will you send back all these books to-day?—I shall not send them all back; two of them I shall keep.—Is all true, what the man has written to you?—I believe it is all quite true.—Have you spent all the money?—I have not only spent all, but I have borrowed some of my cousin.—Have you all (all of you) learnt your lesson?—I have learned mine,

but I do not know if (whether) all the others have learned theirs.—Have you told all the boys that they must be here at two o'clock?—I have told it all of them; shall I tell them again?—Yes, tell them again. —Have you copied all the letters?—I am just copying the last.—When will you have done?—In half an hour I shall have done.—Did you stay at home all (oder the whole of) yesterday?—I stayed at home all the forenoon, but not all the afternoon.—Did you go quite (oder all) alone to your aunt's?—I went all the way by myself.—Is this hat quite new?—It is not quite new, for I have had it a week.—Have you told your father that I wish to speak to him this evening?—I have quite forgotten to tell him.—Can you give me some paper?—What have you done with all the paper I gave you yesterday?—I have used it all up.—Is your house as large as ours?—I believe it is not quite so large.—Will you fetch me half a hundred segars (oder Will you go for half a hundred segars for me)?—How much must I pay for them? —I generally pay two florins and a half a hundred.

161. Aufgabe.

How long have you been here?—I have been here only half an hour.—Have you bought a whole dozen pair of stockings?—I have bought a whole dozen, but only half a dozen for myself, the other half dozen is for a friend.—Whose is (To whom belongs) this half-apple?—It belongs to your brother.—Who has put it there?—He put it there himself half an hour ago.— Will you keep all these gloves?—How many are there? —There are eight pair.—Yes, send them me all. Why do you keep me waiting so long?—It is not long, the half hour is not yet past.—Do you believe what the man told you?—I do not believe one half of what he says.—Will (Do) you take the whole piece?—No, I olny want one half of it.—Have you sold all your wine? —I have only sold one half of it; the other half we shall, I hope, sell to-morrow (oder sell to-morrow, I hope).—Will you give me half a glass of wine, if you

please?—Take a whole one.—Can you come to me for half an hour this afternoon?—To-day, I could not get off (oder away) for half a minute; but to-morrow I will stay half a day with you, if you wish it.—What am I to do with this paper?—Keep the whole sheet for yourself, and give the two half sheets to your brother.—Can you give me a little (oder some) paper?—I have only half sheets.—Give them me (oder to me), two halves are as good as a whole.—Which of these two halves will you have? I can give you only one.—Then give me this.

162. Aufgabe.

Have you ever seen such a knife before?—I have seen many such.—Can your little son already write such a beautiful letter?—He wrote such letters already half a year ago.—I should like to have such paper as my sister bought of you yesterday; have you any more (oder left) of it?—I have not any left of the same sort; I will show some other.—Have you had many strawberries?—We had such a great many that we could not eat them all.—Have you ever drunk such wine before?—No, such I never drunk before.—Has your tailor ever before made such a coat?—He says, he never made such a one before.—Have you seen the children of the French lady, who was at our house yesterday?—Yes, I saw them in the street the day before yesterday; I think I never saw such beautiful children before; the youngest has such beautiful large eyes and such pretty little (oder small) feet.—Who has ever heard such a thing?—Nobody can have ever heard such a thing.—Will you keep all the books, (that) I sent you yesterday?—I cannot tell yet, whether I shall keep them all, but such as I ordered I shall certainly keep.—Is not this just such another horse as your brother-in-law had last year?—Yes, it is just such another as his.—Who would do such a thing?—I should not like to do such a thing.—What sort of a hat would you wish to have?—I should like to have just such another (oder such a one) as my cousin bought of you last week.—

Which of the children will you take with you into the country to-morrow?—Such as are good and industrious I shall take with me.—For whom have you bought this hat?—I (have) bought it for my little nephew; do you like it?—It is very pretty; but why so large a hat for so small (**ober** little) a boy?—What has become of the man whom I saw with you (**ober** at your house) in the country last year?—He has quite (**ober** entirely) ruined himself by lending all his money to the Spaniard. —Has he not paid it him back?—No, nor ever will.— Is this paper as dear as that?—It is as dear again.— How many sheets of paper are there in a quire?— Twenty-four sheets are a quire; and twenty quires are a ream.—Then, two hundred and fifty quires are twelve reams and a half.—You are quite right.—And twice two hundred and fifty are five hundred and twice five hundred is a thousand.—There you are right again.

163. Aufgabe.

How did you spend your time yesterday?—In the forenoon, we were in the country till eleven o'clock; at a quarter to twelve we came to town and dined at my uncle's.—What will you do to-day?—I shall do nothing at all to-day.—What did you do yesterday and the day before?—Yesterday and the day before I was also very idle.—I am very sorry to hear you say so.—Do you not know that idleness is the root of all evil?—I have certainly often heard so.—A man must never be idle; he ought always to employ himself with something useful.—But if one has nothing to do?—He who has learnt anything ought never to say so; read, you have books enough.—I do not like to be always reading.—Do you not see how nature does? she is your best instructress; nature is never at rest.—But has not nature made me as I am?—Nature has given you sense to know what is best for you.—Well, I will, indeed, take the first lesson from (**ober** of) her to-morrow; but, pray, let me alone to-day.—To-morrow, not to-day, idle people always say.—Men seldom know what is good for them; if they will not hear, they must feel. The time will

come, when you will be sorry, not to have made a better use of your youth.—What greater pleasure can there be, than being able to say to yourself in the evening, before you go to bed, "To-day, I have done my duty."—Are not most men their own enemies?—They destroy their own happiness by doing what they ought not to do, and by not doing what they ought.—Where were you last night (yesterday evening)?—I was in company with several friends.—And how did you spend the evening?—Till ten o'clock, we played at cards; then, we had an excellent supper, and drank about a bottle of wine each.—A bottle of wine after ten! You destroy your health, the greatest treasure man possesses.—We were a great many of us, and we drank so many healths, that a bottle each (oder a man) was not too much.—Do you not know, that you ought not to destroy your own health, by drinking the healths of others?—If (When) one is with one's friends, one does not always think of that.—I hope you will never do so again.—That I can really not promise you.—Well, if you do, you will do it at your own peril.

164. Aufgabe.

How much money do you spend a year?—I spend from thirteen hundred to fourteen hundred a year.—Who supplies you with so much money?—My father allows me twenty-five florins for pocket-money a month.—Do you spend much for books?—I do not buy my own books.—Who supplies you with money for books?—My mother supplies me with it.—Has your brother a good salary?—He has fifteen hundred florins a year.—How long has he had that salary?—He has had it these two years and a half; he has been ten years with the house.—He is probably very useful.—Yes, my father is very proud of him; he is very industrious, and never goes out in the evening.—It is very necessary for a young man to make a good use of his time; although he must not necessarily stay at home every evening.—What play was performed last night? was it a comedy or tragedy?—It was a comedy in three acts.

and, afterwards, there was a new farce in one act.—What was the name of the piece?—It was the School for Scandal, by Sheridan.—Who played (oder was playing) the part of sir Peter Teazle?—B. did.—Did he play the character well?—He played it very well; he is really (he really is) an excellent actor (performer).—How did the other actors and actresses perform?—They all played very well.—Have you a good comic actor on your stage?—We have a very good comic actor; Mr. H. is one of the best now living.—Did you come (get) home early?—We could not stay till the end of the farce, and left the theatre before the curtain dropped, for we had promised our aunt to take supper with her.—Do not you prefer a good tragedy to a comedy?—If the performers act well, I find as much amusement in the one as in the other.

165. Aufgabe.

Who supplies you with wine?—My wine-merchant Mr. M. supplies me with it.—Shall I give some meat?—(I) thank you, I am supplied.—Can your brother supply your place, when you are on your journeys?—He supplied my place during my last journey.—Has your French clerk left you?—He left us the day before yesterday.—Have you another to supply his place?—I think I shall let my son supply his place.—How long has Mr. M. supplied you with paper?—He has supplied me with paper these eight or nine years.—Will you be able to supply me with these books by next Tuesday?—I shall be able to supply you with them by then (oder by that time).—How often do you receive letters from your brother in London?—He writes to us regularly once a month.—Do you answer him as regularly as he writes to you?—My father writes to him oftener than he receives letters from him; he is obliged to write to him at least once a fortnight.—Which of these two knives would you prefer?—I should prefer that with the ivory handle.—Will you buy the tables and chairs (which) you saw at my joiner's yesterday?

—I shall prefer waiting till he has some that I like better.—Why do you not write to your son to-day?—I do not write to him yet, because I prefer waiting till I have another letter from him.—Which would you rather (oder prefer), go to the concert to-night and into the country to-morrow morning, or go into the country this afternoon, and stay there till the day after to-morrow?—I should certainly prefer going first to the concert to-night, but I will ask my sister; I dare say, she will prefer going into the country at once.—Can you tell me if it has struck four?—I dare say it has.—Will your friend keep the horse (that) the horse-dealer let him try the day before yesterday?—I dare say he will; for he likes it (oder it pleases him) very well.—Would your brother-in law come with his wife to our house to-night (this evening), if I asked him?—I dare say he would.

166. Aufgabe.

Do you like this pattern?—I like it pretty well, but I should prefer a smaller one.—Which of these three patterns do you consider the prettiest?—That which you hold (have) in your left hand pleases me (I like) best; of the other two (two others) in your right hand, the one is much too large and the other rather too small.—Will you show me some patterns?—I have no patterns cut off; but I will send some to your house this afternoon, if you wish it.—By whom was this letter written?—It was written by my brother; I dare say, you ask me because it is written so beautifully; is he not right to be proud of his handwriting?—No, he is not right, for there are more young men who write as beautifully.—Of what is this lady proud (oder What is—proud of)?—She is proud of her pretty daughters.—What is this gentleman proud of (oder Of what is u.ſ.w.)?—He is proud of his industrious sons.—Have you copied the French letter?—I am just about (oder going) to copy it.—Why has not your sister sent me the letter from my cousin?—She was just going to send it you, when your servant came.—When will your young friend

from Paris leave you again?—He is just about (oder going) to leave us again.

167. Aufgabe.

Which of your boys writes best?—Edward does.—Do you understand Italian?—I do not understand it, but my brother does very well.—Have you thanked (oder returned thanks to) the Frenchman for lending you his horse?—I should have done so, but I went to his house twice this forenoon, without finding him at home.—Do you copy all the letters you are writing to your friends?—I never do; but my sister always copies hers; she has less to do than I have.—Why do not you give an answer to your brother, when he asks you anything?—I do answer him; but he comes every moment with another question.—Do you go on 'change to-day, or does your father?—My father does.—Do you take a walk after supper?—I never do, but my brother says he cannot sleep if he does not first take a walk for half an hour.—He probably does so, because the proverb says: "After dinner sit a while, after supper walk a mile."—What does your uncle live by?—He lives by his trade.—Can a young man live here on fifteen hundred florins a year?—He can (may) very well; I must live on less, for my salary is only a thousand florins.—How are you?—Thank you, I am better to-day than I was yesterday.—Is not your father any better (Is your father no better) yet?—No, he is still keeping his bed.

168. Aufgabe.

How has my son behaved to-day?—He has behaved like a good boy.—Does not my brother write like me?—Yes, he writes just like you.—What did your sister say, when she heard that you had lost all your money?—She was very sorry, and she wept like a child.—What did the man look like, who sold you this horse?—He looked like an Italian.—Is this gentleman your brother?—No, he is not; but everybody thinks so, because he is so like me.—Is this hat quite like that which my brother bought of you the day before yesterday?—It is

exactly like it.—Is not this little girl very much like her mother?—She is very much like her.—Are these two young men brothers?—No, they are not, although they look like brothers.—Where were you this morning, instead of going to school?—It was so late, when I left home, that I did not like going to school, so I went to my aunt's.—Tell (oder speak) the truth; you know there is nothing like truth; have you been anywhere else?—I have been nowhere else.—Have you travelled much this year?—I have travelled a great deal; I travel every year.—You are very fortunate; I wish I could do so too.—Yes, I am never happier than when I am travelling; really, there is nothing like travelling.—Was there anybody at dinner at your uncle's yesterday?—There was an old gentleman from Paris, whom my uncle has known many years, and who is an uncommonly agreeable companion.—I dare say, you were very happy.—Very, I can assure you; indeed, there is nothing like a good dinner, and a good glass of wine, and a friend to drink it with.—Is there anything like living in the country?—No, there is nothing like it; there is nothing like a beautiful morning in the country.—There is nothing like rising early and having almost done with one's work, when idle people do not yet think of rising.

169. Aufgabe.

Could you perhaps lend me fifty florins for a day or two (oder for a couple of days)?—It is not likely I should lend you any money, when I have scarcely enough for myself.—When is your friend likely to pay me the money I lent him six months ago?—He is not likely to be able to pay it you this year.—Will you and your sisters be at the ball this evening?—We shall very likely go, (oder we are very likely to go).—Will you lend me your horse for an afternoon?—Is it likely I should lend you my horse, when you do not know how to ride?—Shall I ask your father to permit you to go with us into the country to-morrow?—You may; but he is not likely to do it.—Why have you not lent the

Spaniard the money for which he asked you?—Is it likely I should again lend him any money, when he never pays what he borrows?—Do you think I shall ever have my money from (**ober** of) the Frenchman?—You are not likely ever to get it.—Why do you look at me?—May I not look at you?—What are you looking at?—I am looking at the little man with the tall wife.—Is it true, what you are telling me there?—It is quite true; why do you ask me?—Because you look as if you were not telling the truth.—Is your son looking out for a situation?—We have been looking out for a situation for him these six months (**ober** this half year), but we can find none that we like (**ober** that pleases us).—Have your parents already found (**ober** met with) another house?—No, they are still looking out for one.—Does it not look like rain?—Yes, it looks as if it were going to rain.

170. Aufgabe.

Have you read all the books I have sent you?—You have sent me so many, that I have not yet been able to read one half of them.—Has little Edward eaten all the cherries that were here on the table?—No, he ate only (one) half of them.—Who has eaten the other half?—I cannot tell.—Has the man drunk all the wine?—No, he has drunk only half a bottle.—Where is the halt bottle he has left?—I have put it by.—Are all the boys in your school as idle as you (are)?—There are not many in it, who work more and are more industrious than I am.—Where were you yesterday?—I was at home the whole (**ober** all the **ober** all) day; I was writing letters from morning till night.—Have you spent all your money?—No, I have six florins and a half left.—In which room shall (**ober** must) I put these chairs?—Take them all into the dining-room.—Are all the houses in this street built of stone?—Not all, but most of them are.—Are all men virtuous?—They are not all virtuous, but they would all like to be thought so.—Are all languages difficult to learn?—All languages are difficult, if one wishes to understand them well.—Are all books

useful?—How can you ask such a thing? there are a great many that are not.—Are not all men mortal?—All men are mortal, but very few think often enough that they are.—Do you often win when you play at cards?—I am generally (usually) lucky.—Is your brother as fortunate as you?—No, he wins very rarely.

171. Aufgabe.

Well, have you bought the coffee of which the man showed you the samples this morning?—No, with all his talking he could not persuade me that it was the same sort (that) he sold me a month and a half ago.—He seemed to take great pains to persuade you.—Yes, certainly; but I flatter myself to know my business too well; I see with my own eyes; talking will never make bad coffee into good.—There you are right.—The Dutchman is just come again and wishes to speak to you.—Tell him that I am very sorry I cannot see him, I am very busy, I shall speak to him on 'change.—He says he has not time to go on 'change to-day, he will not detain you above a minute or two.—Well, then request him to step in.—Where is your son now?—He is travelling.—Does he travel much?—He generally travels three months in the year.—Has he been much at sea?—No, he has never yet been at sea; but next year he shall make a voyage to England.—Do you send your goods to Holland by water or by land?—We do not send anything by land now; we send all (everything) by water.—Is it cheaper by water than by land?—It is much cheaper by water.—Has your son obtained the situation for which he wrote to Paris?—I am glad to be able to (oder I am glad I can) tell you that he has (obtained it).—Tell John to go and take the letters to the post-office; it is half past six.

172. Aufgabe.

Pray, see (oder look) if my hat is in the next room.—I have just been in the next room and seen no hat.—Will you tell the servant to go to the post-office and see if there are any letters?—I have looked for him

everywhere, and cannot find him anywhere —See (oder look) if he is in the garden.—Look at your watch, and tell me what time it is.—It is going to strike twelve, directly.—Then I must be off.—Shall we see each other to-morrow?—I hope so.—Is the young Frenchman still here, that plays at billiards so well?—I cannot tell; why do you ask?—I should like to know, whether you see each other as often as you used to do.—We have not seen one another (oder each other) these three or four weeks.—Is your sister still in London?—Yes, I had a very long letter from her yesterday.—Do you often write to each other?—We regularly write to each other once a month.—Do you love each other?—We love each other very much.—Do your other brothers and sisters love one another, too?—They do, just as much as we love each other.

173. Aufgabe.

Why did you let your little brother walk behind you? —He cannot walk so fast as I.—Why did not you look round, when I called you this morning?—I did not hear you.—I can see myself; can you see me?—I can see you, but you cannot see me.—Have you been industrious to-day?—I always am.—You always praise (oder you are always praising) yourself; I wish you were as often industrious, as you praise yourself.—Has your brother been industrious?—He was, too.—You always praise each other; you praise him and he praises you; if only your master praised you as often as you praise each other.—If our master does not praise us, he is very wrong.—Why do not you put (lay, place) the book before you?—I cannot see so well when I put it before me.—Do your two friends, the Italian and the Spaniard, live in the same house?—They both live in the same house; the Italian has two front-rooms, and one at the back, and the Spaniard has a back-room and one to the front.—Do your two aunts live in the town, or outside the gates?—Can you tell me the name of the street in which your shoemaker lives?—Pray, what is your name? —My name is Peters.—What is your name, my little

girl?—My name is Elizabeth, but at home they always call me Betty.—What was the name of the man to whom you spoke in the street to-day?—His name is Williams.

174. Aufgabe.

What is the name of your sister-in-law?—Her name is Augusta.—What countryman is the gentleman who brought you a letter from your brother in Hamburgh this morning? he does not look like a German.—Nor is he (oder He is not one either); he is a Frenchman, but he speaks German, like a native.—Why did you show him the Spanish letter?—I begged (oder requested) him to explain something in it to me.—Does he understand Spanish too?—He knows a great many languages; he has travelled a great deal.—Did he tell you, what you wished to know?—Yes, and after having explained it to me, he told me also what it was in Italian, Russian, English and in Dutch.—Do you do all your tasks alone?—No, my brother and I (oder myself), always do (oder are always doing) our tasks together; we have promised to each other, never to work alone.—Did you hear what the two men said to each other?—They thought they knew each other, and accosted (addressed) each other in French.—Did they know each other?—No, they did not; they were both mistaken.—Is it not very unpleasant to address a person, and afterwards to find that one was mistaken?—It, certainly, is (oder It is, indeed) not pleasant, but there are so many people who are like each other (oder who resemble each other), that one may easily mistake.—What did the three gentlemen ask, who addressed you?—They asked me in Italian, whether I knew what was the name of the gentleman who lived in our house.—Could you understand them?—I understood them very well, but I could not answer them in Italian; I answered them in French.—Did they understand you?—Yes, we understood each other very well.

175. Aufgabe.

Was not the gentleman's name Martin, who sat (oder

was sitting) near you in the theatre last night?—No, that was not his name.—Can you tell me what that is (called) in English?—I do not know; ask your master. —Will you wait for me at the gate?—I will wait for you, but do not be too late.—Am I still in time, to write a few words under your letter to your nephew?—You are just in time.—Have you been waiting for me long?—Yes, we have been waiting half an hour; you are very late.—When will your cousin be here?—He will be here to-morrow afternoon.—Are your sons already gone into the theatre?—They went away half an hour ago; they waited for you as long as they could (were able); why are you so late?—I could not get off (ober away) any sooner.—Have you done what I told you?—I did it yesterday.—How does your cousin find the living in Paris?—He finds it very pleasant.—Have you found the key you had lost yesterday?—No, I have not yet found it again; I fear I have lost it in the street. —Have you broken my beautiful glass?—I have not broken it; it fell from the table and broke; it was not my fault.—Who has brought this piece?—I do not know (cannot tell); I did not know the man who (that) brought it.—How many more pieces of cloth has the man still to send?—He had thirty two pieces to send in all; thirteen he sent the day before yesterday, seven yesterday afternoon, five this forenoon at half past ten, and one three quarters of an hour ago; so, he has six more to send.

176. Aufgabe.

Have you given the blind man anything?—I have sent him out a little money and something to eat.—Have you already seen the school for the blind?—Yes, I was there last week; I dare say there are from forty to fifty blind men and women in it.—What do the poor creatures learn there?—They are learning a great many useful things, and what is very singular, a blind man or a blind woman instructs (ober teaches) the others; I saw how a blind woman taught two other blind women to sew (I saw a blind woman teach—sewing).—Last year, when (I was) in L., I saw a piece of stuff (ober

cloth), that was woven by a blind man. There was a very beautiful pattern with many colours in it, and it was so beautifully worked (ober wrought)!—There were two greens, three reds, a light and two darkblues, white and three different shades of lilac in it.—That is very wonderful; how can they distinguish the colours? can they perhaps feel them?—They can neither feel nor distinguish them, for although the sense of touch is usually very acute with the blind, this is lost with the weavers by the skin of their fingers becoming hard (ober callous) with working; but they have a shelf or shelves near them; these are divided into compartments, each of which has its own colour.—By each colour having its appointed (ober fixed) place, which the workman knows very well how to find, and when he has used a colour, its be ing immediately put into its place again, he may weave a great many colours into a pattern, without ever making a mistake; for as the blind man cannot see the colours, the poor fellow cannot look about either, and thinks only of what he has to do.—Why does this man speak so loud?—He whom he speaks to is deaf.—Was he born deaf?—No, for if he had, it would be of no use to speak loud to him.—A person born deaf may learn to understand, but not to hear; therefore, those who come deaf into the world, remain dumb. In the schools for the deaf and dumb they learn also to speak, that is, to imitate the motions of the lips and tongue and produce sounds; but these unfortunates hear neither themselves nor others.—Therefore they speak what they say, monotonously, without modulation of the voice. A dumb man may learn to hear, but a deaf one can certainly never learn to sing.—I lately saw a dumb woman speaking with her fingers.—Yes; the dumb learn also to make certain signs with their fingers, the language of the fingers.

177. Aufgabe.

A blind woman meeting a lame man asked him whether he could not yet walk again; I can walk again, as you see, madam, the lame man answered her.—An em-

peror's daughter said to a sage: "What great cleverness is in thee, and thou art so ugly! What great wisdom in so mean a vessel!" "Tell me," said the sage, "in what casks do you keep your wine?"—"In earthen ones," she said. "And are so rich! Ask thy father to put the wine in silver casks." She did so, and the wine turned to vinegar. "Why has thou induced my daughter to such folly?" asked the emperor.—The sage told him the occasion, and maintained, that wisdom and beauty rarely dwellt together in one and the same person.—"Why," said the emperor, "there are surely handsome persons who are both learned and clever!"—"If they were not handsome, they would, probably, be cleverer and more learned; a handsome person is seldom humble; he thinks of himself and forgets learning."—Why does not William come, when I call him?—He says, you call him every moment; he cannot come so often as you call him.—The insolent fellow! tell him if he does not come this moment, he shall get to know this afternoon what the hungry and thirsty think.—To whom is your cousin writing?—She is writing to her beloved.—Is your friend very clever?—He is; he has few equals.—What is it, that God never sees, a king but seldom, but a peasant very often?—His equal.—Has there been anybody here this morning?—Yes, there has been a female here, who wished to speak to you.—A lady?—No, no lady; she said she would come again this afternoon; your aunt had sent her.

178. Aufgabe.

Why was your brother here three times this forenoon?—Why he is very much at a loss for a hundred florins which he has promised to lend to his friend.—How can the thoughtless young man promise what he has not himself?—He expected my father would be here this morning, and he will not be here till the day after to-morrow.—Well, tell him, I will give him the money.—How good you are!—It is not good at all for good people, that they are not able to say "no;" when a father sees that his son has too good a heart (disposition),

he ought to let him say "no" for an hour every day.—And not a mother her daughter too?—Yes, certainly; every mother ought to let each of her daughters say it twice a day, for an hour and a half each time.—Is your nephew already returned from his journey, madam?—No, he will not be here till next month.—Has he finished his business?—Not quite yet, but nearly so; he remains a week or a fortnight with his uncle in Hamburgh.—He is right, he combines the agreeable with the useful.—Yes, indeed, there happens enough of what is disagreeable in business; but my nephew takes it as it comes, the agreeable and the disagreeable.—Is there anything new?—I have heard nothing good.—What is it?—The Spaniard cannot pay what he owes.—Is that your news?—He says it is impossible; and it would be folly to ask the impossible.—Have you lost anything? Something very valuable; more valuable than all the valuables in this world.—What is it?—My time; the old man of next door was here for an hour talking.—Of (**über** About) what?—About nothing.

179. Aufgabe.

Why does that man address (accost) everybody in the street? look, he has something to say to every one.—Why he is deranged (**über** mad); he says to (**über** he tells) every one whom he meets, that he has known him or her a long time; that he or she is very vain and that it is vain to attempt to hide it; that he or she does not please him at all (**über** that he does not like him **über** her at all).—Does he say so to every one?—Yes, and he is not so wrong either.—Do, then, the madmen here go about in the streets?—There are here, as everywhere else more madmen going about the streets than are kept in houses; this man is not at all so mad as he looks; he does no harm to anyone, only tells every one the truth, and that, certainly, is one species of madness.—Have you a silk thread?—What do you want it for?—I want it to stitch a ribbon to my bonnet.

180. Aufgabe.

When (**über** At what time) do you (they) sup (**take**

supper) here?—Generally (usually) at half past nine.—Have they caught the thief (Has the thief been caught)?—No, and I think they will not catch him either (He will not be caught either).—Ought one not, when one finds that one is mistaken, confess (oder acknowledge) one's error (oder ought not a man, when he finds that he is mistaken, confess his error)?—What have they asked you (oder what were you asked) for these stockings?—They asked (I was asked) a florin and a half a pair, but I got them for (oder at) sixteen florins and a half a dozen.—Where can I buy a good hat here?—I was shown (oder they showed me) some very fine hats in the new shop in King-Street.—Were you to dinner at Mr. Martin's yesterday?—Yes, I was there with my father and the two Italians.—When did they (oder you) go to table (oder dinner)?—We went (oder sat down) to dine at half past five.—Were you at the concert last night?—I was; but it was so full, one (you) could scarcely get (oder obtain) a seat (oder there was scarcely a seat to be had); I was obliged to stand the whole (oder all the) evening.—Can you tell me where I can get good lodgings here (oder where there are good lodgings to be had here)?—There are two rooms to let (oder to be let) next door, and, I think, they will be glad to let them you cheap. (I think, kann auch ganz am Ende ſtehen.).—Did you dance much last night?—One (oder we) could not dance (oder there was no possibility to dance), there were so many people.—In how much time does one (oder do you) travel from London to Liverpool?—If you leave London at six (o'clock) in the morning, you are in (oder you reach) Liverpool at four in the afternoon; ten or eleven years ago, one (oder you) could not make the journey (oder the journey could not be made) in less than twenty hours.

181. Aufgabe.

How industrious you are! Whenever one sees you, one always finds you working (you are always found working, you are working (oder at work).—My dear friend, a man (you, one) may be at work day and night,

and yet die a beggar.—Did you see the balloon ascend yesterday?—Yes (oder I did); it was beautiful weather (oder the weather was beautiful), you (one, we) could see the balloon (oder the balloon could be seen) for an hour.—Is it known where it came down?—They told me (oder I was told) it came down at B. at eight o'clock. —Why did you not go to the theatre (play) last night? —I was dissuaded from going, because the piece (play) was not entertaining.—You were not well advised; I was there and was very well entertained (oder enjoyed myself very well).—When will the play (piece) be performed again (oder will they perform u.ſ.w.)?—Probably, next week; they expect D. (oder D. is expected) who will (oder is to) play the part of the king.—Will you send your son to Paris this year?—No, I think not; I was (oder have been) advised to wait another year.—Has your nephew obtained (got) the situation he expected?—He did not get it, and I am glad of it, for he has been promised another now, that is much better (oder a much better one, now).—When can your father be spoken to (when can I speak to—)?—At ten o'clock he will be at the countinghouse (oder Zeit zuletzt).—Has nothing been heard of the man (oder has the man not been heard of, oder have they not heard of the man) that ran away (oder absconded) last week?—He has not yet been heard of (nothing has, as yet, been heard of him).—Ought not the physician (oder doctor) to be sent for?—They have already sent for the physician (oder the physician has already been sent for).—Who is gone up-stairs just now?—I have not seen anybody go up-stairs.—Do you live one or two pair of stairs high (oder up one or two pair of stairs)?—I live up one pair of stairs; I have two rooms in front (oder two front rooms); but my brother lives up two pair of stairs, and has his sitting-room to the front (oder a front sitting-room) and his bed-room to the back.—Is your brother up-stairs (oder above) now?—No, I think, he is down-stairs (oder below) with my father (oder I think, zuletzt).

182. Aufgabe.

Will you go up (oder ascend the mountain with me to-morrow morning?—When will (oder do) you go (up)?—At four o'clock.—When will you come down again? —At half past seven.—When you go up (ascend) the mountain, I will turn round in my bed, and when you come down again, I shall probably be thinking of rising (oder getting up).—The older you grow (get), the lazier you are becoming (oder growing).—Loving (oder being fond of) my bed, you call laziness (oder being lazy); I am really very sorry that you are so little susceptible of the warmer impressions.—Why are you (oder do you come) so late?—We came by water from M. and were sailing so slowly up the stream (oder river), that I was afraid (oder I feared), we should not arrive (oder get here) before ten o'clock.—When you sail down the river, you will not have to be on the water so long. —Must I write to London to-day?—Yes, you must write, by all means.—Have you said (oder Did you say) I owed you any money?—By no means; for I have long forgotten that I lent you some.—Do you advise me to buy these books?—Follow (oder take) my advice and buy no more (and do not buy any more) books than you have time to read.—What is that? The more you take (one takes) from it, the larger it becomes (oder grows, oder the more is taken from it u.ſ.w.)?—Why, that is, the more you put (oder one puts) to it, the smaller it becomes.

183. Aufgabe.

Our garden is two hundred and fifty feet long; how long (what length) is your aunt's?—Hers is almost (nearly) double the length (twice as long, as long again). —How, almost seven hundred feet? Is it double the breadth (twice as broad oder as broad again) too?—Why, I do not know what breadth (oder width) yours is.—It is two hundred and twenty feet broad (in breadth).—No, then my aunt's garden is not quite double the breadth (od. as broad again); for it is only three hundred and ninety-seven feet and three quarters in breadth (oder broad).—

What height (oder how high) is this tree?—It is nine feet high (oder in height) I should think.—Will it grow any higher?—Oh, certainly, when it is full grown, it will be double the height (as high again).—Your room is very low; is it not very unpleasant (disagreeable) to live in such a low room?—I do not like it at all; but what can I do? I wish it were as lofty again; but I could not (oder I could not, however), find any other lodgings in this street, and I must (oder am obliged to) live as near our counting-house as possible.—What do you think may this bottle be in circumference (oder What—may be the circumference of—)?—Why, I should think, it must be at least twenty-five (oder five and twenty) inches round (oder in circumference).—Then it is not quite eight inches in diameter; for the circumference is about three times as much as the diameter; that is, seven inches in diameter are twenty-one inches and one third in circumference.—Why do you carry such a thick stick? it must be very heavy.—You must not judge of its weight by its thickness; you would be as much mistaken, as I should be, if I judged of your understanding by your size.

184. Aufgabe.

What size must the carpet be for your sitting-room?—I have just measured the floor; it must be seventeen feet and three quarters long (oder in length) and twelve feet eight inches and a half broad (oder wide, oder in breadth, oder in width).—If you translate two exercises in this grammar every (oder a) day, how many exercises will you be able to translate in a month, without working on Sundays?—You must first tell me which month, and how many Sundays there are in it; whether January or February or June, for, you know, not all the months have the same number of days, nor, consequently, the same number of Sundays.—Well, in May, which has thirty-one days and in which there are five Sundays.—Oh, five from thirty-one remain twenty-six, multiply them by two, are just fifty-two.—Why do you say: just?—Why, because a year has just

as many weeks as I should be able to translate exercises in a month.—How much is thirteen multiplied by thirteen?—One hundred and ninety-nine.—Multiply that by three and add two-thirds to the product; how much will that be?—Why, then it would be the shorter way to multiply it at once by five.—I think (oder should think) so, too.—What must I do, to know how many English miles there are in twenty-three thousand three hundred and sixty-six yards and two-thirds?—You must divide them by seventeen hundred and sixty.—They are twelve miles and a third.—How many feet, English measure, are there in thirteen yards and three quarters?—Multiply by three: forty one feet and a quarter.—How many square-feet are contained in a square-yard?—Nine square-feet make a square-yard.—What is the square measure of a room twenty-five feet by eighteen?—Multiply the length by the breadth—they are equal to four hundred and fifty square feet.—How much is three-fifths of fifteen?—They are as much as three-eighths of twenty-four.—Nine.—And five-sixths of eighty-four?—Seventy.—Add seven-sixteenths of sixty-four to forty.—Sixty-eight. What is the twentieth part of a hundred?—Five.—And a fifth part of two hundred and twenty?—Forty-four.

185. Aufgabe.

Who was the man that brought your nephew the letter from Berlin?—I do not know his name; I only know him by sight.—Does your son-in-law know the Italian that wrote me this letter?—He says he knows him by name, but he knows nothing else about him.—Put the paper straight before you, and sit square before the table when you are writing.—How many pieces of the cloth must I hand you down?—Hand me them all down; but one by one.—Is John to take (carry) away only two pieces of the silk stuff?—He can (oder may) take them all four together.—Give me the lengths of the six pieces of black cloth.—I have already taken them down; must (oder shall) I tell you what they are together?—No, tell me them singly (one by one).—

How many games have you won?—I have been playing all evening and (have) not got (**oder** won) a single game.—You did not play the last game well at all; you had two nines, all the tens and knaves; queen, king and ace; it was (**oder** you did) very wrong to lead from the ace.—You are right, it was a great mistake.—Can you lend me a few florins?—I am very sorry, I have not a single kreuzer about me.—Give me another pen, this will not write.—I have given you the only pen I had.—Who was the young man that left you just now?—He is the only son of a very rich Englishman.—Bring another bottle of the same wine.—I could not bring you of any other, even if I would; for it is the only sort (**oder** kind) I have in the cellar.—Do you often go to the play (**oder** theatre)?—No, I now go very rarely (seldom); for I am not disengaged a single evening (**oder** *one* evening) in the week, except on Tuesday, and that is the only evening when I might go, but then I must go to my uncle's.—Why would not you, yesterday, tell me your reason for not speaking to the Spaniard?—I would not tell you my reason, because his relation was standing behind you.—Had you any reason for not dancing with the Frenchman, when he asked you?—I could have no (**oder** could not have any) other reason, but my being (**oder** having been) already engaged; that was my only reason for not dancing with him.

186. Aufgabe.

Which of the letters must I copy first?—Whichever you please; they must all be copied.—Which of the children goes (**oder** will go) into town with us?—Whichever has been best and most industrious.—Which of the two books shall I take?—Whichever you please; they are both very entertaining.—Do not believe him, whatever he says.—What must I bring you from Paris?—Whatever you bring me I shall accept (**oder** receive) with gratitude.—Whatever you may believe (think), I consider him an honest man.—What do you buy in that shop?—Whatever I want, if the man has it.—Wherever

you go you find (meet) (oder Wherever one goes one finds oder meets) that man.—Where shall we go?—Wherever there is anything to be seen.—Whatever company there may be, I shall not go.—Will you not tell me your reason for keeping me waiting so long for an answer?—I really cannot give you any reason whatever.—He knows nothing whatever.—Which of these gloves will you take?—Whichever are (the) strongest.—Whom must I ask?—Whomsoever you ask will tell you the same (oder the same thing).—Any child understands that.—At whatever time I come home in the evening, I always read for half an hour, before going to bed.—Whoever is inclined (oder has a mind) to dance, come up-stairs with me.—Whose hat soever this may be, I wish he would first have (oder he had first) bought a new one, before he took mine for his.—Was yours better than this?—What a question! could it have been worse? or do you think there is another such hat as this to be found in the town?—Whoever has left that hat here, is certainly an ungrateful wretch; to leave so very old a friend and protector in the depth of the night.—If you should meet anybody to-morrow with a good hat on his head, that does not fit him well, stop him, for this fortunately is at least an inch and a half too tight (small) for me; that is my only hope of seeing my young friend again.

187. Aufgabe.

Have you any more glasses in the house?—I do not think that there are any left.—Here are some very good strawberries; shall I give you some?—If you have any good wine, give us some.—I will bring you some directly.—If I had had any money this morning, I should have sent you some.—If you had any sense, you would have what you are short of.—If there are any potatoes, send us some up.—I will send you some up directly.—Have you ever eaten any pine-apple?—I never eat (oder ate) any.—My uncle has brought us some from the country.—Can you lend me a (oder some) good book?—I have several; what

sort of one shall I lend you?—Any—but no novel.—Is this novel by the same author that has written this book?—No, this is by another author.—Have you already been on the mountain this morning?—Yes, we were quite on the top (of it).—Can you distinguish what is sitting on the top of that house?—I cannot distinguish it.—Put this book on the top of the others.—Will these boots do (for you)?—Yes, these will just do.—Will this paper do?—No, it will not (do); I want a whole sheet.—How much money do you want?—Ten or (oder From ten to) twelve florins will do.—What is now to be done?—Now, there are still two pieces of cloth to be measured.—Was that to be expected?—Is this house to be sold?—Yes, the house and garden are to be sold.—This pattern is not to be found in the whole town.—He is not to be persuaded. (He will not be persuaded).—It is not at all to be laughed at.—This is far (greatly) to be preferred to the other (is far preferable to—).—These three pieces are not to be distinguished from each other (oder one another).—If anything was (oder If there was anything—) to be got (oder had) of him, I should go to him.—Some fruits would not be eatable, if they did not become rotten (oder beſſer are not eatable till they are rotten).—The wine would not be drinkable, if it were not first warmed.—Do not you like this young man?—I cannot bear (oder bear the sight of) him.—Nor I either.

188. Aufgabe.

How is your sister?—She is very unwell; she has had such a headache these three days, that she can scarcely bear it.—How is your cousin's wife?—She is a little (oder somewhat) better; but she suffers more in her mind than in her body: the poor woman lost two children last month, a boy and girl, the finest children that could be seen, and now, her husband is also ill; she has had much to endure; it is a wonder (it is surprising) how she bears it.—What have you been offered for your two horses?—I was offered a hundred

florins less than they cost me.—Have you sold them? —No, I have them still.—You ought to (oder you should) have sold them.—Why ought I (to have sold them)?—Because you ought not to have been offered so much; the horses would still be too dear, even at a hundred florins less than you paid for them.—Ought I to have spoken to the Spaniard, when I met him in the street?—You ought to have spoken to (oder addressed) him.—Why have not you returned me (oder sent me back) my French book? You ought to have returned it the day before yesterday.—I could not have sent it you, even if I had wished, for I was not in town. —Have you brought the money?—No, the man was not at home.—Why, you might have waited till he came home.—Then, I should have come home too late for dinner.—That would not have been a great misfortune.—When is your father best to speak (oder to be spoken) to?—Come to-morrow, but before nine in the morning; for at half past (nine) he is to have an interview on a subject of great importance with a gentleman from Berlin.—Do not you think that it is dangerous, if thirteen are sitting at table?—In one case, it may become very dangerous.—In which case? —If there is only enough to eat for twelve.

189. Aufgabe.

I should like to know, why your father-in-law was so angry (oder vexed) yesterday?—I can tell you; he is always vexed, when he brings some one home with him and does not find a good dinner.—He is wrong to be vexed; your mother-in-law ought rather to be angry (oder vexed) at his bringing some one to dinner, without letting her know beforehand.—People are often vexed, when they ought (oder should) not, and most, when they are wrong.—This morning I was very angry (oder very much vexed).—I am sorry to hear it; a rational being ought never to be (oder should never be) vexed (oder angry), and certainly not so sensible a lady as you are; at what were you vexed (oder what were you vexed at oder about).—I begged of my husband to give my daugh-

ter Emily a new dress for the ball to which she is going (oder she is going to) the day after to-morrow, and he refuses doing so.—Why does he (refuse)?—He said she needed (wanted) no new dress (oder she did not want oder need a new dress yet), she had only had a very expensive dress for the last ball but one.—I will not pretend to examine whether he is right or wrong in not buying his daughter a new dress for every other ball; but Miss Emily is at all times so charming, that, even in the plainest dress, she is universally admired; of her, it may, I am sure, be said: Beauty, when unadorned, is adorned the most.—You only wish to tell me something agreeable.—No, madam, I only wish to speak (tell) the truth (oder what is true) and what every body else will tell you likewise.—I understand your aunt has complained of you to your mother.—My aunt very easily (oder very soon) complains; my mother knows that; I do not mind it much.—I have also to complain of you. —Indeed?—And about what have you to complain, if it is a fair question?—You had promised to come to our house last night, and you did not keep your promise.— You may rest assured I should not have stayed away, if I could have come.—Did you enjoy yourself in the country last Tuesday?—Oh, very; the day was uncommonly fine; I always enjoy myself in the country.—My cousin Augusta has inquired after you; I had a letter from her this morning.—She is very kind; how is she? —She is very well.—Has not she inquired after my brother?—No, she does not mention him.—Well, he will be vexed.

190. Aufgabe.

When (oder If) you go on 'change to-day, do inquire whether anything has been heard of the John, Captain Smith.—William inquired already this morning; she arrived late last night.—Then you must make haste and fetch (oder go for) the letters she has brought for us.— Do you also go to M. by the railway at ten?—Yes (oder I shall), if I can get done; I must make great haste, for it is already a quarter to ten.—Tell John to

make haste.—John is already gone.—You are always hurrying me; why (**oder** what for) do you hurry me so? —Well, I don't care, if you are too late, it will be your own fault.—Do not meddle with (do not mind) me; I shall have done in time; you are always in a hurry.— Charles, have you done your work?—Do not meddle with my affairs; mind your own business.—Shall we take a walk?—Well, I do not care; where shall we go? —Wherever you please; but you must make haste a little, for I must be in the counting-house again at four, and it is already a quarter past three.—Shall I read you the letter now?—No, never mind it now.—If you have not yet measured the piece of cloth, never mind it now. —Why have you bought that ugly horse?—I am sorry for it now.—You will never be advised; you never mind what you are told (what one says to you).—Why do you take so many glasses at once?—Because I do not like going twice.—Take care (**oder** Mind), or you will fall.—Have you sent the man the goods?—Yes, I have sent them him.—Have you received your money?—I was with him myself; he said he was in a great hurry, he would send me the money from Hamburgh to-morrow week.—Mind, what I tell you; he will not send it you either to-morrow week, nor next Thursday fortnight. —I hope you will be mistaken.—I told you to take care. —Why do you cry?—I fell as I was coming down stairs. —Why do you not take care?—I did take care, but my foot slipped.

191. Aufgabe.

Would you have imagined the thing to be as bad as it is?—No, I could not have imagined it to be so bad.— Mr. M. is very angry against you; he says, he will complain of you, where you will not like it.—If you see him, tell him he may complain wherever he likes, I do not care.—You must, indeed, come with me; you must (do so) on my brother's account (for my brother's sake); he has caught a cold, and has not been able to go out these two days.—I should be very glad to do so, not only on your brother's account, but for the sake

of your agreeable society, but, I fear, it will be impossible.—Why are not you more industrious? you ought to be so, as well for your own sake, as on your parents' account.—Will not you come up for a moment?—I cannot stay a moment; I am in a great hurry (oder in great haste).—Where are you going?—I must go to the railway.—It is no use to be (oder being) in a hurry now; you are (oder will be) too late.—Will you come to me (oder to my house) this afternoon?—I dare not go out; you cannot think how much I have to-do.—Why did not your brother come to our house yesterday?—He durst not, he had not written his exercise.—Have you told your aunt, that my father died yesterday?—We durst not tell her, it would have distressed her so much.—Do not let the Frenchman be invited (oder asked).—Do not let the child be forced to eat what it does not like.—Do not let the horse be sold yet; you will obtain (get) more for it in a month or two.—Do not let the wine be drunk yet.—Why do not you let the joiner be sent for (oder called)?—Let the chairs be carried (oder taken) into the other room.

192. Aufgabe.

My mother is surprised (oder wonders) at our seeing you so seldom at our house.—She must not wonder at it; she knows how much I have to do at home.—Are not you surprised (oder do not you wonder) at Mr. M's not having written to us yet?—I am not surprised (oder do not wonder) at it at all, he has a great deal of business; I should be surprised (oder I should wonder) if he could already have found time to write to us.—Do you know that we are expecting our brother to return from his travels to-morrow?—No, I did not know; has he been absent long?—To-morrow fortnight it will just have been three years and a half.—I wonder whether (oder if) he will be altered.—M. P. told me he had seen him in Berlin, and found him much (oder greatly) improved.—Have you written to Mr. W., that we have sent off the wines immediately on the receipt of his letter?—Yes, I have.—Shall I read to you, what I have

written?—No, never mind; I will read the letter myself by and by.—Why do you always write under your letters — in haste —? haste is no excuse.—Was not I right to tell the man the truth?—As you ask me, I must tell you, that you were wrong in every respect; for, first (oder in the first place), what you considered to be the truth, was not the truth; secondly, if it had been the truth, you ought not to have told him either, what you did; and thirdly, I am fully convinced the man was right.—Have you no fourthly, fifthly, sixthly?—Oh, yes, I have also in the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth place; but thirteen is an unfortunate number, therefore I went no (oder I did not go any) farther (oder further) than in the third place.—Pray, tell me, how comes it that my whiskers are turning quite gray, while the hair on my head is still quite black?—That comes from your working more with your jaws than your head.

193. Aufgabe.

Have you written this account (oder bill)?—No, it was not I.—Was it this man, who has paid the money?—Yes, it was he.—Who came into my bedroom so late last night?—It was I.—Who was it that knocked at the door last night?—It was Augustus.—Was it not you?—No, I was already in bed at a quarter to eleven.—I thought it had been you.—Who is above (oder upstairs)?—It is I, Henry; I am looking for my hat.—Are not you the gentleman who stood near me in the concert last night?—Yes, it was I.—Are you the joiner, whom I have sent for?—Yes, I am.—Are you the gentleman whom my friend in Paris has recommended to me?—No, it is this young gentleman, who brought you the letter yesterday.—Are these the men who came for (oder who have fetched) the wine?—No, these are not they who have fetched the wine; they have (oder are) come for the twenty pieces of cloth that Mr. Martin bought this morning.—Well, who has fetched the wine then?—Those are they who fetched the wine.—Is this the woman who has knit the stockings?—No, this is not she; she is come to fetch the linen for the

shirts.—Who is that man in a white hat?—I do not know (oder I cannot tell); I do not know him.—Do you know that lady (oder her) in the second box, in a blue silk dress?—I do not know her, but I will ask my brother, he does, I believe.—Which do you mean? her in the corner?—No, the other, the next but one to her. —She is engaged to the rich Dutchman; do not you see, he is standing behind her?—How (what), he in the blue coat and yellow buttons?—Yes, he is the man (oder that is he).

194. Aufgabe.

Will you pay the man for the wine, when he sends? —I shall not pay it him (oder pay him for it) yet; for, in the first place, he has not sent me the right sort, and, secondly, I have an account against him for 25 dozen empty bottles.—Will you not see him (oder speak to him) about it on 'change?—I shall not be able to go on 'change to-day.—You must speak to Mr. L., about his never sending us the exact colours we order.—Has he done so again?—I had ordered two pieces of dark blue cloth, and he has sent one piece of dark and another of light-blue.—I will talk seriously to him about it to-morrow.—Had not I the pleasure of seeing (oder meeting) you in Paris last summer?—I remember having had the pleasure of meeting you at supper at my friend, Mr. Martin's.—Do you go to Paris every year? —I make a short excursion every year; and if I have time enough I generally extend my journey as far as Paris.—One lives very pleasantly in Paris (oder it is very agreeable living in P.); only, you very rarely find all your friends at home.—Yes (oder you do); in summer, whoever can get off, is somewhere in the country.—In winter, you are always at home, I suppose.—I have, every other year, to make a voyage (journey) to England, and that is always in winter. I leave in the beginning of December, and remain (oder stay) in London January and, frequently, till the middle of February.—Were you there last winter?—No, I was there last winter but one (oder the winter before last).—

Then you are going next winter?—I expect so.—Then I hope to have (oder I shall have) the pleasure of meeting you there.—I shall be very happy, indeed.—I hope the weather will be better than it was the last winter I was there.—Was it so bad?—We had nothing but rain, wind and snow, almost the whole time (oder the whole of the time).—Winter, certainly, is the worst season to go to England.—So it is; however, in spring and autumn, my son travels for our business; nor could I, for the purpose (oder object) of my journey to England, select either of these seasons.—Do you stay long in Paris?—It depends upon circumstances; the last summer I was there, I could only stay a fortnight.

195. Aufgabe.

Can you lend me (Can you favour me with the loan of) your umbrella for half an hour?—Certainly; but my husband has taken the silk one, so I can only give you a cotton one.—Any will do in such a terrible rain; see, how it pours.—I did not think it would rain so soon, when I left home (oder the house).—It is a thunder-shower, and will not continue (oder last) long.—Did it rain when you were coming to town this morning?—It did not rain, but it snowed and hailed, and the wind blew so hard (oder was so high), that I could scarcely hold my umbrella.—Do you think we shall have a thunder-storm?—I think so, for it is very sultry (oder close).—Rain would be very good now; the roads are so dusty.—You cannot open a window, it is so windy and dusty.—Is it cold out of doors?—No, on the contrary, it is rather warm, but I have walked very fast.—I think, too, it is warmer than it was yesterday; the cold has lasted long enough.—Are your feet cold?—I am quite wet; I must pull off my boots.—Are your stockings wet?—Yes, my stockings are wet, too; I must put on a pair of dry ones.—Shall I give you worsted or cotton ones?—No, cotton ones will do; it is too warm for worsted stockings.—Did you get wet, as you came from church this morning?—No, I did not, for I took a coach.

196. Aufgabe.

Do you think it is going to thaw?—I should think so, the sky is quite overcast.—Did it freeze last night? —It froze, but not hard.—Do you think it will freeze to-night?—It looks very likely, the stars are out (oder it is a star-light night).—Is it windy out of doors?—The wind is very high.—Does the moon shine (Have we moon-light?—The moon will not rise till midnight.— Is it dark in the street?—It is not dark; on the contrary, it is quite light; the moon shines (is out).—Did you see the lightning?—I saw it; it has been lightning all the evening.—Shall I open the window?—Yes (oder Do), open the window, the air is very pleasant after the thunder-storm.—How close (oder sultry) it is; we will leave the windows open during the night.—If you open the windows, you must close (oder shut) the door.— Shut the window now, it is getting cold.—The window will not shut; what can be the reason?—You must close them both at once (oder at a time).—You are right, now it is shut.—Do you go out this evening?—Yes, I have to take the letters to the post.—Button up your coat, it is very cold; button yourself up to the top.— Have you locked up the keys of the counting-house?— My father has locked them up.—Can I see your brother?—He is at home; but I do not think that you can (oder will be able to) see him; he has a great deal to do, and has shut himself up in his room.—When (at what time) does the sun rise now?—The sun rises at three minutes and a half after three.—And when is sun-set?—I do not know (oder cannot tell).—How do you know, then, when the sun rises?—Because, I get up an hour after sun-rise.—Are you called?—No, I regularly awake at four o'clock in the morning, and a few minutes after I awake, I get out of bed.—When do you go to bed?—At a quarter before ten, and sometimes already at (oder as early as) half past nine.—You are quite right; in England they say: Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy and wealthy and wise.—How is the wind?—The wind is West: these three days we have had the wind from all quar

ters; from the East, (the) West, North and South; but now it is blowing so hard from the West, that we are sure to have rain.

197. Aufgabe.

Have you had the letters copied?—The two Italian letters I have copied myself; the others I have had (oder got) copied.—Will you have the horses brought now?—I will first have my breakfast brought.—I thought you made your own breakfast.—No, I do not like to take the trouble; I get the cook to make my breakfast (oder I have, oder get, my breakfast made by the cook).—At which baker's do you get this nice bread?—We get our bread next door.—Have you had (Did you get) this carriage made here?—My husband has had it bought in Vienna.—Shall I have this beef boiled or roasted?—Get one half of it boiled; the remainder you may get roasted to-morrow.—Are you having (oder getting) your silk dress made with long sleeves?—I do not know yet, whether I shall have (get) it made with long sleeves or short ones; but I think with long ones, for long ones you can always get made shorter, but short ones you cannot get made longer. Why, you can get them pieced.—Have you darned (oder mended) your stockings?—I got Mary to mend them for me; I was in such a hurry.—You shall not get your stockings mended (darned), you shall mend your own.—Where can I have my watch repaired?—I can recommend you my watchmaker, he is a very clever man and not dear.—Will you get me some water boiled?—I am just getting (oder having) some made hot.—You ought to (oder should) get the beer bottled. Must I get it corked directly?—No, you must let it stand, or the bottles will burst.

198. Aufgabe.

Will you let your daughters learn dancing (oder to dance)?—I shall get (have) them taught by Mr. Skippy.—When shall I get (have) the table covered?—Let me alone, and get it covered when you please.—When will

my turn come?—After it has been your neighbour's.—Henry says, it is his turn now.—It is not.—Let me shoot now; shall I?—No, it is not your turn yet; you have only shot just now.—Your turn will come.—Will it not be Edward's turn to-morrow?—Yes (oder It will); his turn is every other day.—When was your turn?—My turn was the week before last.—Now, my turn comes.—To shoot or be shot?—To shoot (oder fire).—At what will you shoot (oder fire)?—Fire (oder shoot) at the bird upon the tree.—At which? at the one quite upon the top of the tree?—No, at the other lower down.—Which of you shoots best?—We all shoot alike, one shoots as well as the other.—Could you hit a bird flying?—I cannot tell; I have never tried.—Have not I shot farthest?—No, Henry has.

199. Aufgabe.

Has the old dog been shot?—My brother was going to have it (him) shot; but my sister begged of him not to do so.—Has anybody drunk my beer?—I have (drunk it), I was very thirsty.—Who has eaten my bread?—Nobody has (eaten it), but the dog is eating it now.—Why have not you corked the bottle any better? the beer will turn sour.—I will take care it does not.—How can you prevent it?—I shall prevent it, by drinking it before it turn sour.—This veal is not quite so white as usual, said a lady, laying her hand upon it, to a butcher, who stood by.—Be pleased to put on your glove, and you will find it different (oder otherwise), answered the polite butcher.—Have you bought this picture?—No, I had it given me.—Will you not get (oder have) it framed?—My father will get it framed for me.—How will he get it framed?—He will have a black wooden frame made for it.—Where has your brother caught this pretty bird?—He has caught it in his room; it came flying in through the window.—Have you boiled or roasted the meat?—I have neither boiled nor roasted it.—What have you done with it?—I got (oder had) it roasted by the cook (oder I got the cook to roast it).—What shall we have for dinner

to-day?—I have ordered, first, some boiled beef, se condly some roast veal.—Nothing else?—What comes third?—Thirdly, we shall have some fried fish to-morrow.—What sort of fish?—Fried.—Will there be no potatoes?—Oh yes (**oder** certainly); to-day there are boiled, to-morrow fried, and the day after baked ones.—John, I cannot open the door.—Is it locked?—No, it is not (locked).—Then we must get (**oder** have) it burst open.

200. Aufgabe.

Is not this darned well, mother?—For good darning it is bad, and for bad darning it is good; so, what do you think it is?—Middling.—Yes, you are right, it is neither the one nor the other; it is middling.—Just middling?—No, only very middling.—Who has worked this cover (**od.** carpet)?—My eldest daughter has worked it; is it not very pretty?—Yes, it is very pretty; the carpet is like the daughter, and the daughter like her mother.—For how many have you had the table laid (**oder** covered)?—For as many as you have asked (**oder** invited).—But for ourselves, too, I hope?—Give yourself the trouble to count, and you will see whether there is any room at the table for you, or not.—Will you take the trouble to open this bottle?—This is a trouble I like very much to take.—Do you often take this trouble?—As often as I can; at least, I never refuse; particularly, when the master of the house keeps such a good cellar.—How is your mother? Is she quite well again?—I thank you, she is almost well again; she has been in the country this week, where she is gaining strength very fast.—Do you like this wine?—I like it; but it is a very strong wine.—You know nothing of its strength yet; we have scarcely emptied a bottle; when each of us has broken the neck of half a dozen and tried the strength of the wine, (then) it will be time enough to pronounce (**oder** pass) judgment.—I fear my judgment will be passed, before I get so far.—Why so?—I shall lie on the floor before the bottles, and beg their pardon, for having treated (**oder**

for treating) them so cruelly.—Which of my two cousins do you find the prettiest?—Her, who is most like you, madam; the youngest.—Will you sit near my father?—I hope the second chair from your father is yours, Miss B.

201. Aufgabe.

Have you known (oder been acquainted with) this man long?—No, I happened to sit near him in the pit last night.—Is he a German?—Yes, he is; he was long (oder a long time) in Paris, and happens to be acquainted with (oder to know) two of my most intimate friends (oder two most intimate friends of mine) there.—If you should happen (oder chance) to meet (oder if you should) by chance, meet) our dancing-master to-day, pray, tell him, that I shall not be able to (oder that I cannot) come to my lesson to-morrow.—It is a pity you did not tell me so half an hour ago; he was at my aunt's, giving a lesson to my cousins.—Does your father know that you are making this purse for him?—He happened, this morning, to come down to breakfast earlier than usual, as I was just working at it.—Did he see you?—No, I happened to sit with my back towards (oder to) the door, and (oder so) I had time to hide (conceal) it.—It is really very handsome, and he will be much pleased with it.—I hope so; he is a very kind, indulgent father.—What day was it you lent me the two florins?—It was last Thursday; I know it by my brother happening to pay me ten florins he owed me.—Had you a good place at the concert last night?—It was a mere chance that we got seats; two acquaintances of ours were prevented going, so we took their tickets.—Do you think your son will have (oder get) the situation that was promised him?—No, I am very sorry, there is no chance of his having (oder obtaining) it.—Shall I find the Englishman at home, if I go to his house (oder to him) now?—I hardly think so; it is a great chance if you still find him.—Why did not you give an alms to this poor blind woman?—I should have been glad to give her something; but

to tell you the truth, I happened not to have a kreuzer about me.

202. Aufgabe.

How has your son succeeded with his journey?—He did not succeed in Hamburgh, in disposing of the goods at the high prices.—Did he stay long in Hamburgh?—Seeing that he would not succeed in Hamburgh, he, after trying there for a week, went to Berlin, where he had better success.—He disposed of more than one half of the goods, at very satisfactory prices.—Has your friend in L. succeeded in getting rid of his damaged coffee?—In the last letter I received of him, he wrote to me, that he expected to succeed in getting rid of it, without any very great sacrifice.—Is the little man, who was with you on 'change yesterday, a relation of yours?—No, he is not a relation, he is only an acquaintance; he is here on a visit to a daughter of his, and as he wished to see the exchange, I took him with me.—So, he is not a merchant (oder he is not a merchant, then)?—No, he is a physician.—He looks very much like a cousin of my wife's, Mr. M. in R.; do you not think so, too?—I do not remember having seen him; or, if I have, it is very long since.—What have you done with that horse of yours, you used to ride last year?—Oh, I was obliged to sell it; it began to go quite lame; I was very glad to get rid of it, although I lost a good deal by it.—What has become of that gold watch of my brother's?—I believe he gave it to a friend of his, before he left for Paris.—How terribly bad those pens of yours are! have you no better (ones)?—Indeed? my pens are good for nothing?—I must tell you a story.

203. Aufgabe.

A man from the country, who had never learnt to read, saw many people, when reading, put a pair of spectacles on their nose.—Wishing to be also able to read, he went to an optician's.—"Good morning, Mr. optician," he said.—"Your servant, sir," answered the optician.—"Will you please to show me a pair of spectacles?

I wish to buy a pair."—The optician gave him two pair to try, and a book, that he might see if the spectacles would do.—The man put the spectacles on his nose and opened the book.—"Will these spectacles do?" asked the optician.—"No, they are good for nothing," said the man, who could not read.—"Please to try the others, they are very strong, they magnify very considerably."—"Neither of them will do for me," said the man.—The optician then gave him several others, the best spectacles he had in his shop; but the spirit of reading would not descend upon the countryman.—"I cannot do with any of your spectacles; I cannot read through them."—Here the optician happened to look into the book, which his customer had in his hand, and behold! he held it upside down.—Then (**ober** Thereupon) the optician asked the peasant, whether he, perhaps, could not read at all?—"If I could, I should not be at (**ober** take) the trouble to try all your spectacles."—You may easily imagine the man's anger, at having thus lost his time and trouble upon a man who could not write, I meant to say, who could not read.—But the man from the country persisted in saying, "How terribly bad your spectacles are!"—For heaven's sake, get out of my shop, and never let yourself be seen here again.—Has your uncle bought either of the two horses?—No, he has not taken either (of them); he was afraid they would not be strong enough.—What a pity! they looked so beautiful.—Whom are you looking for?—I am looking for a son of mine.—Which (of them)? the youngest?—No, the second; Henry.—Is he not standing yonder by the man in a blue coat and white trowsers?—Yes, that is he.

204. Aufgabe.

Get (**ober** stand) out of my way.—I will not; I have as much right to stand here, as you have.—Go (get **ober** stand) out of his way, William; you can see quite as well, if you stand a little farther away; you are taller than he is.—Have you lost anything?—I have been robbed of all my money.—When were you robbed of it?—Just now, in the street.—I believe that man in a

white hat has stolen it.—What reason have you for suspecting (**oder** to suspect) him?—Because, he was the only one who stood close near (**oder** by) me.—He does not look like a thief; feel in your other pocket, perhaps you have it there.—Yes, sure enough, here it is; how glad I am, that I have my money again!—Why, it was not gone; so you cannot say you have it again.—I thought it was gone.—It is very wrong, immediately to suspect some one; you ought not to be so suspicious. You ought to go and ask the man's pardon.—Must I say to him, I beg your pardon, sir, for having thought you had robbed me; but I find I was mistaken?—Have not your parents written from Paris yet?—Yes, we had a letter from them yesterday.—Has not your uncle discovered yet, who has stolen his money?—No (**oder** He has not); but, for certain reasons, he strongly suspects the servant, and he has had him apprehended (**oder** arrested).—If I should not be returned from the club at ten o'clock this evening, do not wait for me, my dear, said a husband to his better half.—"No more I shall," said the lady significantly; "I shall not wait; I shall come for you."—Did the husband come home at ten?—Certainly, he was at home at ten precisely.

205. Aufgabe.

Have you already been to hear the new singer?—I went to hear her the night before last.—She is said to be a good singer.—She is not only a superior singer, but a good actress, too.—Where did she act last?—In Berlin, I hear (**oder** understand).—How often has this play been acted?—It has been acted ten successive nights (**oder** ten nights successively).—It is said to be very good.—Were the boxes well filled?—The house was almost overfilled; the Countess with her daughter, the Baron and the Baroness were there, and if I am not mistaken, I have also seen the Duke and Dutchess of C.—The Dutchess cannot have been there, for she left for M. the day before yesterday.—The Emperor and Empress of Austria and the King and Queen of Prussia are expected to come to L. next summer.—I am told that the

empress is expected, but the emperor is said to have the intention of going to Italy.—Have you heard that the Dutchess is dead?—I have; it is a great pity; for she was a great benefactress to the poor.—Has this woman told you anything about me?—Why do you ask? —If she has spoken of me, it was nothing good; for I know she is my enemy.—Why do you suppose (that) she is your enemy? have you ever offended her?—We were (oder we used to be) very intimate friends, till about six weeks ago, when I, in jest (oder joke), told her she was a fool; ever since that time she has not spoken to me; what a pity, that people do not like to hear the truth, even in jest!—Can you recommend me the cook who, she says, left your service three months since?—As you are my friend (oder a friend of mine), I can give my late cook the character, that she is an excellent cook, and no less a clever thief.

206. Aufgabe.

Is the lady of whom people speak so much (oder who is so much spoken of) a Spanish lady?—Some say, she is an Englishwoman, others that she is a Scotchwoman, and others again, that she is neither an Englishwoman nor a Scotchwoman, but an Irishwoman.—And what is she then?—What she is, she has only become, a German lady.—She ought to be very proud of it.—So (oder And so) she is.—To whom have you sold your two grays?—I sold them to colonel N.—Do you know his son-in-law, captain M.?—No, I know neither (oder I do not know either) of them; neither the colonel nor the captain.—I wonder whether general St. will come here this summer?—If you mean the general St. who died last month, I can tell you for certain, that he will not come this summer; what may happen next summer, cannot be foreseen nor foretold.—If the general does not come, I hope his lady will come.—There is, at least, a possibility, for she lives and is a handsome young widow.—Does she inherit the property of the deceased (oder late) general?—If it is a fair question, do you inquire after the widow or the property (oder fortune) or

both?—If you had not asked, I might perhaps have told you; but as you have, you will get to know nothing.—I know enough, my dear friend, without your having the condescension of communicating anything to me.—Is Dr. P. within?—The doctor is not, but he will be at home in a minute or two; will you please to wait?—Is his lady within?—His lady is not within either.—Then I will wait.—Step in, if you please.—Is not Mrs. P. a Berlin lady?—No, she is from Vienna.—Indeed?—Is she not the doctor's second wife?—Yes (oder she is); the doctor was a widower when he married her.

207. Aufgabe.

I was told this morning, that you are going to get married; have I been told the truth?—Knowing that you are a friend of mine, I will confess to you, that I may hope very soon to become one of the happiest men in this world.—Is it a fair question who is the happy one, to whom you will be indebted for your happiness?—She is a sister of my friend's, young M.—Is she the eldest?—No, the eldest is already married; the second likewise; she is the third and youngest.—I met her, if I remember rightly, at a ball at your house last year: well, you will get plenty of money, and what is better still, a most amiable young lady; and a good deal of money makes a good wife no worse.—Has your brother at last made up his mind to sell me the wine at the price I offered him?—He cannot make up his mind yet; you have offered him too little.—Will you go with us to the concert this evening?—No, I have changed my mind; I shall stay at home; my mother is not quite well, and I do not like leaving her alone.—You alter (oder change) your mind from one half hour to another (oder every half hour); you are very changeable; I never saw such a fickle young lady.—It is always better to change one's mind, even if one has made up one's mind; provided that one decides for something better.—What do you think of my nephew? Is not he very much improved?—So he is indeed; I had a long and very agreeable conversation with him

upon his travels.—Has not he very elegant manners?—He has; you may judge by his manners, of the good society in which he has mixed.

208. Aufgabe.

These stockings are too coarse, can you not show me any finer ones?—You will find some finer ones among these.—I wonder, I find (oder there are) no English books among those you have sent me.—You are mistaken, there are some among them.—You must have one of my pens among yours.—These are all mine, there are none of yours among them.—Where is the man supposed to have gone to?—He is supposed (oder said) to have gone to Spain.—When is Mr. L. to be (oder come) here?—He is expected to come next month.—The theatre is said to have been very full last night, is it true?—It was terribly crowded; I assure you, there was not even room to laugh.—Have you been for the letters, John?—I am going to the post directly.—If there is one for me among them, bring it me up-stairs directly, will you?—Certainly.—Have you been to (oder Did you go to) see the exhibition of flowers?—I went yesterday afternoon, but I am no judge of flowers, I went to please my daughters.—I fear I have kept you waiting a long time, but I could not possibly come sooner.—Well; we are glad you are come at last; better late than never.

208.* Aufgabe.

Will you permit (oder allow) me to wait here a moment for my friend?—Certainly; will you take a seat?—Would not your neighbour suffer (allow oder permit) your children to go through his field?—No, he said, he did not suffer anybody to go through it now.—Who has allowed you to take my umbrella?—Your sister let me (oder allowed me to) take it.—My sister should have given you her own.—That she could not have done, for her cousin had borrowed it.—Why do you suffer such a thing to be told you?—I let him say what he pleases and do what I like (oder like im Vorder- und please

im Nachſatz).—Why do you suffer (oder let) everybody read what you write? You let everything lie about (in) your room.—Nobody will (There is nobody that will) take the trouble to read my bad writing.—Why do you suffer your hair to grow so long?—Because it is too cold for me to have (oder get) them cut now.—If I were in your place, I would have my son come back at once.—Have you ordered the bill to be paid?—I have not ordered it to be paid yet, as (oder because) I did not know whether you would approve of it; but I will directly order John to take the note.—Who has ordered you to copy this letter?—Nobody ordered me; I thought it must be copied.—Why have not you had the ten pieces of cloth taken up-stairs, too?—I am just having them taken up-stairs.—Will you allow (oder let) me taste this wine?—Certainly; I hope you will like it.

209. Aufgabe.

Will you not allow my children to gather a few flowers?—Let them gather as many as ever they like.—Who has allowed you to read this book?—Nobody has allowed me, I have found it here on the table.—Why did you cause me to send the goods to that man? he refuses to keep them.—You must not say that I advised you, it was your own wish.—Order (tell oder bid) the cook to get the supper ready.—He caused alms and wood to be distributed among the poor.—He caused a school to be built and the children of thirty poor families educated in it.—Request (oder Ask) the lady to sit down a moment.—At the particular desire of my brother, who is compelled by indisposition to keep his room, I have to request you, if you have nothing better to do this evening, to come and see (oder sit with) him for a few hours.—By whose orders has that money been carried away?—If I am not mistaken, by your own orders; you bade Henry carry the money away, before you went out.—Do not you make him copy this several times?—No, twice will do.—How much did they make you pay for this?—I was made to pay (oder They made me pay) four florins and a half for it; I think as much again as

it is worth.—Why did not you make him (oder why did not you get him to) settle the bill?—I shall make him give me (oder get him to give me) a receipt in full.—Have not you your horse now (oder any longer)?—No, my father made me sell it (oder him).—Why do not you take the dog with you?—I cannot make him follow me.—Does not this coat fit me very badly?—It is very badly made; I should make the tailor take it back.—Must you learn (oder get) your lesson by heart?—Our teacher always makes us learn (oder get) our lessons by heart.

210. Aufgabe.

Why has not the boy done as you bade him?—I cannot make him obey me.—When will you have me come for you?—Come for me at a quarter before ten.—Will you have the carriage wait for you?—Yes, let it wait.—I will have the children fetched from school.—I will have you obey me.—The servant is still waiting without.—I know he is; I bade him wait.—When will the man come again?—He dares not come again.—Dares he (oder Does he dare) tell me that to my face?—Can you feel me cut your finger?—I can scarcely feel you touch me.—Did she feel him pulling (oder pull) her tooth out?—She says she had not felt him touching (oder touch) her at all.—Will you help my brother do his exercise?—I can not help him do it; the teacher has forbidden it.—I will have you write directly (oder immediately).—She would have him stay at home.—I thought I had heard him call.—Have you ever heard her sing?—Have you ever heard this song sung?—Has your little boy ever seen a boot made?—Cannot you make him dine with us to-day?—You need not eat what you do not like.—Did not you notice (oder perceive) him say something to her?—I could quite plainly see him speak to her and put something under his hat.—Did you see the sun rise on the mountain this morning?—The sun would not wait for our coming up the mountain and had risen before we were at the top.—I directly smelt her singing

her hair; could not William smell it burn?—He says, he can not smell it burn.

211. Aufgabe.

Have not you so often been bid to lock up the books, when you have done with them?—I should have locked them up, if I could have found the keys.—Has he not more than twenty times been heard to say that he would pay it?—Why was I made to go up, when they knew that my worst enemy was in the room?—Who could have known him to be there?—Have you paid many visits to-day?—I have only paid a short visit at your mother-in-law's.—When did you call on Mr. M. last (oder When did you last go to see Mr. M.)?—I went to see him yesterday; he has been ill these three weeks.—When must I call again?—Call again to-morrow.—I wonder (oder I am surprised) you have not yet been to see my cousin Emily.—I should have been (oder gone) to see her, if I had known that she was already returned from the country.—Have you already paid a visit to general L.?—Not yet (oder I have not); but I intend paying him a visit to-morrow forenoon.—Some person was showing his new garden to a friend of his, when the latter stepped into a deep hole full of water. "Oh, I am very sorry," exclaimed the other, "I forgot to tell you there is a hole here."—"No matter!" replied (answered) his friend, "I have found it."—When Mr. L. comes, ask him to sit down a moment and wait for me.—Now sit down (take your seats), ladies and gentlemen.—Why do you let the gentleman stand?—Offer him a chair and ask him to sit down.—(I) thank you, the little girl has already offered me a chair, but I preferred standing.

212. Aufgabe.

Pray, are you Mr. B.?—No, my name is K.—Can you tell me where Messrs. Brothers Baller (oder Baller Brothers) live?—Messrs. B. live in the last house but one on the right hand side of this street.—Who has been in the room with dirty feet?—It was John; he never cleans his shoes when he comes into the house; in school we always call him dirty Jack.—Will you go out in the

rain?—If I were not obliged to go out, I should stay at home.—Will it not soon have rained too much?—No, the gardener says the rain was very much wanted.—If the weather continue this way, potatoes will grow cheaper.—The potatoes stand better (auch look better) this year, than they have done for years.—Are the apple trees already in blossom?—I have already seen some in blossom; the apple and-cherry trees look beautiful when they are in full blossom.—Is not the Mr. W., of whom you spoke on 'change yesterday, the same who married Miss M. last week.?—No, he is a relation of his.—Why was L. P., king of France, called the Napoleon of peace? —Because he caused (let) his son (oder a son of his) marry a Spanish princess.—Why are not you satisfied with what you have?—You are rich and have health, a good wife and industrious, obedient children.—Man is never content (oder satisfied), nor should be either.— How terribly hot it is!—You are always complaining of the weather; either of the heat or the cold; Almighty God can never please you.—I know very well that heat and cold are necessary; but why have not we the heat in winter, then one would not feel so cold; and the cold in summer, that one did not get a foretaste of hell every July or August.

213. Aufgabe.

Who is there (outside) in the lobby?—Oh, it is poor lame Betty, shall I give her anything?—Take her a plateful of soup, and tell the cook to give her some bread.—The dog never barks when lame Betty comes; any other beggars he never suffers to come into the house.—It is astonishing (wonderful) what sagacious animals dogs are.—Have you ever watched the working of bees in their hives?—Yes, I once looked into a bee-hive; it is highly interesting to see how diligent bees are. —Are not horses more useful animals than oxen and asses?—Certainly; for the horse can both draw and carry, and can even do both at once; the ox can only draw but not carry, and the ass cannot draw so well as he can carry.—Have you in your travels also made

the acquaintance of many Portuguese?—I have made the acquaintance of only one Portuguese, and that was last spring, when (I was) in Paris.—What do you think of the Portuguese?—If I may judge of the whole nation by the one Portuguese whose acqaintance I made, the Portuguese must be very amiable people; are they not?—I cannot tell; but I am told they are anything but amiable.—Have you been in America, too?—I was there two years ago.—Are not the Americans in general very unassuming people?—The Americans, in general, are anything but unassuming; to hear an American, there is, neither in the old nor new world, a nation to be (oder that is) equal to them in intelligence and refinement.—Are the Belgians as happy now, as when Belgium still belonged to Holland?—The Belgians say they are; and it only depends upon considering one's self happy, to be so.

214. Aufgabe.

Did you make many acquaintances during your residence (oder stay) in England?—I made many, and very agreeable acquaintances there.—Did you find the intercourse with the English pleasant (oder agreeable?) —An Englshman is mostly reserved towards strangers; but after you have got on a familiar footing with him, you live among the English as agreeably as among the French, Germans, Italians, or, indeed, any other nation.—Are not the English, Irish and Scotch very different (oder Do not the E., I. and S. differ very much) in their characters from one another?—The English and Scotch are not so very unlike one another, but the Irish have more of the character of the French than of that of the English. Some one once made the remark, that an Englishman was never happy, but when he was miserable; a Scotchman was never at home, but when he was abroad; and an Irishman was never at peace, but when he was fighting.—Have you ever seen a Chinese?—I saw three Chinese women and two Chinese in London, several years ago.—How long is it since you heard of the young Swiss?—I received a

letter from him from the Hague last week.—Will he remain much longer in the Netherlands?—He will return to Switzerland towards the end of this month. The Swiss are very fond of travelling, but after having been abroad some time, many of them grow homesick and long to return to their own country.—Which are the four largest rivers in Germany?—The Rhine, Danube, Elbe and Oder.—Which is the largest river in Europe?—The Wolga in Russia; it rises in the centre of Russia and falls into the Caspian Sea, its length is about four hundred and seventy-five German miles.—Which is the largest sea in Europe?—The Mediterranean; the Baltic is the largest sea in the north, and the largest lake is the Lake of Ladoga; it is almost thirty miles in length, and sixteen broad.—In which sea lies the island of Sicily?—The island of Sicily is the largest island in the Mediterranean.

215. Aufgabe.

Which are the highest mountains in Europe?—The Alps, of which Mont-Blanc belongs to (oder is among) the highest.—Can you tell me the names of the three volcanic mountains in Europe?—Mount Hecla in Iceland; Vesuvius in Italy, and Etna in the Island of Sicily.—Which are the most mountainous countries in Europe?—Norway, Switzerland, Spain and Turkey.—Tell me what are the names of the four free cities in Germany.—The city of Hamburgh, the city of Frankfort, and the free cities of Bremen and Lubeck.—How many Empires are there in Europe?—Three; the empire of Russia, the empire of Austria, and Turkey.—Which is the largest?—The first is larger than the latter.—How many kingdoms are there in Europe?—Sixteen; shall I tell them you (oder you them)?—No, only tell me (oder tell me only) which is the largest of the German kingdoms.—The kingdom of Prussia.—What is the name of this man?—I do not know his right name; we know him only by the name of Carlo.—How are you?—I am anything but well; I have a very violent headache.—You ought to take more exercise; why do you

not take a walk?—It is too damp for walking; I know very well I ought to take more exercise.—Have you already been at Messrs. Brothers Salmer and Company's? —No, I am just going.—Is your uncle pleased with what you have done for him?—No, he is not; there is no pleasing him.—Are you fond of walking?—I am very fond of taking a walk before breakfast.—Are you fond of flowers?—I am very fond of flowers; I should not like to be without flowers in my room.—Why are you afraid of this dog?—I am afraid of him (**ober** it), because he (**ober** it) looks as if he (**ober** it) were going to bite me.—You need not be afraid of him (it); he (it) will do you nothing.—Are the children afraid to go (**ober** of going) home alone (**ober** by themselves)?—They are not afraid; but I do not like to let (**ober** letting) them go by themselves.—Are you afraid to go (**ober** of going) out in the rain?—I am not afraid of the rain, but I am afraid of catching cold.

216. Aufgabe.

Shall I give you another plateful of soup?—Give me a little more if you please; but only two or three spoonfuls.—When the water boils (**ober** is boiling) throw in two handfuls of salt.—Why do (**ober** will) you not believe me, when I assure you that it is true?—You have told me so many a tale, that was not true, that I shall not so easily believe you again.—The man must be very rich; he spends a great deal of money.—Many a man spends a good deal, and is still (**ober** and yet is) not rich.—Why do not you eat your soup?—I do not like it.—The soup is very good; many a poor child would be glad (**ober** happy) if it could have (**ober** get) such a plateful of soup every day.—Was not the Spaniard sitting near (**ober** beside) you at dinner?—No, he sat beside my brother.—Shall I be able to find your house easily?—You cannot miss it; it is close beside the church. —Where were you sitting at the concert last night? I did not see you.—I am surprised at that (**ober** I wonder you did not); you saw my cousin, and we sat close beside each other.—Has your uncle only these two car-

riage horses?—He keeps two saddle horses besides.—Could not you lend me fifty florins for a day or two?—I have no (oder not any) money to spare, and, besides, you are still owing me the thirty florins I lent you a fortnight ago.—I will pay them you (oder you them) together.—To intend and be able, (oder intending and being able), promising and keeping, are two things.—Has your daughter only this one ball dress?—She has another, a white silk one, besides.—To hear you, one would believe (oder think) you had not a single dress to put on.

217. Aufgabe.

Do not you write to your brother?—I should write to him, if I knew what to write.—When will you come and (oder to) see me?—I never know when to find you at home.—I really do not know how to thank you for all your kindness.—She did not know whether to stay or go.—The times are so bad, one really does not know whom to trust.—When will (auch shall) you pay your visit to General J.?—I do not know whether to go to-day or to-morrow.—Has your mother already bought anything for your cousin?—She cannot make up her mind what to buy.—Why do you wear a white hat?—Why, to keep my head warm.—How long has the boy worn these shoes?—He has not worn them above four weeks (a month), and they are already quite worn out.—Have you seen the Spaniard this morning?—Yes, I saw him at a distance; but I knew him directly by the large hat he wears.—Could you (were you able to) recognise me at such a distance?—I knew you by your wearing a large hat and light great-coat.—I wonder at your strange dress.—What is there to wonder at?—At your wearing such thin clothes in such cold weather.—I am used (oder accustomed) to them, from having lived so long in India.—Yes, but this is not India.—I do not feel cold; habit is second nature you know.—Will this stuff wear well?—It will wear as well as any stuff you can buy.—My mother thinks it has too much gloss.—The gloss will wear off in the first couple (oder in a couple)

of days.—How timid (oder shy) the young man was, that was at your house yesterday; he has not mixed (oder been) much in society, I suppose.—He was brought up in the country, his shyness (oder timidity) will soon wear off, when he goes more into society.

218. Aufgabe.

Why do not you take a walk?—I do not know where to go.—You might have gone out with your cousin.—Rather than walk with him, I prefer staying at home.—Will your uncle take the house he saw (oder was looking at) yesterday?—He will not (take it), he does not like it, he says rather than take it, he will keep his own.—You are always making a great many mistakes in your exercises; why do not you ask your aunt to help you?—Rather than ask her, I will make mistakes and have them corrected by you.—Why does not your brother pay the man what he owes him?—He had spent all his money before the man spoke to him for his.—He ought to have borrowed some.—He is not fond of borrowing, and he is right; rather than borrow money, he says, and have to be obliged to another, he will keep the man waiting a little longer.—But the man wants his money, and insists on being paid.—And my brother will insist on his waiting.—Why are not you always speaking (oder do you not always speak) English?—I am still making too many mistakes, to venture to speak it.—You have been learning it too long to make any mistakes.—Is your daughter Augusta going (oder Will — go) to the ball this evening?—She is too young for me to let her go (to the ball).—May I read this book?—You might read it; but it is too difficult for you to understand.—Has your cousin bought the black cloth?—It is too dear for him to buy; and, besides, he thinks it has too much gloss and is too thin to wear well.—Why will not your uncle drink that wine?—He says, rather than drink such wine, he will not drink any; it is much too sour for him to believe it can be the same sort he had yesterday.—Why have not you brought your sisters, we expected them?—They are very sorry they cannot

come (oder not to be able to come); but the weather is too bad for them to venture to go out in the evening.

219. Aufgabe.

Why have not you done yet with your work (oder why have not you done your work yet)?—Had I known (oder If I had known) that it would take so much time, I should not have promised you to have it done by to-day.—How long will it take to walk from here to your house?—It will take at least three quarters of an hour.—Will it take you long to translate these two letters?—It will, I dare say, take me a good half hour.—Will this make a gown?—It is too little; you will want eleven ells and a half at least, and these are but (oder only) eleven ells and a quarter.—Will you go (oder walk) up-stairs with me?—I will follow you, if you will lead the way.—Have you come home alone in the dark (oder in the dark by yourselves)?—We came all (oder quite) alone; it was quite dark, we could scarcely see the road before us; Henry led the way, and John and I followed.—Will you please to come this way?—I thought I must go that way.—Why do you not show your sister which way she must make the hem?—I have shown her three times which way she must make it, and she is always doing it wrong.—Was your father already asleep, when you came home last night?—No, he was not asleep yet; he was just going to bed.—Did you hear me come home last night?—I did not hear you; I was already fast asleep at a quarter to eleven; and, I suppose, you did not come home till midnight.—Do you read in the evenings?—I read before supper; if I read after supper I fall asleep over it.—I always take a book with me, when I go to bed; I cannot go to sleep unless I read a page.

220. Aufgabe.

Why are you already going?—You seem to be in a great hurry.—I should like to stay a little longer, but my mother will have me be at home before twelve.—Will you be so good as to tell your brother, that there is no occasion to send the London letter off to-day (oder to

send off the u.ſ.w.)?—I have just come to ask you about it.—How can you be so unreasonable as to expect that I should do this?—I do not find anything unreasonable in it.—Who has been so awkward (oder clumsy) as to upset the glass?—I did it; but I could not help it (oder it was not my fault).—She did it so cleverly as not to be remarked by any one.—She spoke so low as not to be heard by any one.—You contradict each other so often, that I cannot believe either of you.—They have become (oder are grown) so poor as not to have had a dinner these three days.—You write so badly that nobody can read it.—I consider him neither so rich nor so honest a man, as to trust him with so large a sum of money.—Do not you think that Mr. L. would do me that favour?—He would be the last man to do such a thing.—You are always the last to get ready (oder to have done).—You are the only man to do it.—We were the first to hear of it.—Do you write many letters?—No, I have nobody to write to.—Besides my aunt, there was not a soul to speak to.—Are you going to the ball to-night?—I should like very much to go; but I have nobody to go with.

221. Aufgabe.

You promised to send me word, whether you would come; why did not you? we expected you.—Why, I sent you word; or rather, I (asked requested) my cousin Charlotte to tell you, as she went by, that I should not be able to come before half past seven, and at the same time to request you to write me word, if (whether) that would be early (oder soon) enough? but you neither sent nor wrote me word.—Your cousin was with me for half an hour, but did not say a word of you; she must have forgotten in her absence of mind; and I have to regret the loss of your agreeable society.—The loss was mine; but I shall give her a good scolding for it. Tell her the anecdote of an absent man, a relation of mine, whom you know very well: A few days ago he did not feel very well, and said in the morning at breakfast, that he would stay at home and keep him

self warm and nurse himself. By ten or half past, however, he had quite forgotten it, dressed as usual, and went out. When he was about thirty or forty steps from his house he was met by a friend of his, who looked at him quite astonished. Why do you look at me this way (oder so), asked our patient, quite alarmed; I look very ill, don't I?—I do not think so; on the contrary, you never looked better in your life; but for heaven's sake! why have you your nightcap on?—You must excuse my not taking it off, replied the other, but I really do not feel well at all, and do not, therefore, intend going out to-day.—This is excellent; that will be the case some day with my cousin.—But you will come this evening, will not you?—I hope so; if I cannot come, I shall send you word.—Good bye.

222. Aufgabe.

You have written the letter to Paris, have not you?—To be sure, but it is not to leave till to-morrow; is it?—We might have a letter from Henry to-day, might not we?—You would not have a letter from him every week, would you? it is not a week since Mr. S. brought us a letter from him, is it?—It would be very wrong if our uncle did not come to-day, would not it?—He must know if he can come, must not he?—We ought to write to-day, ought not we?—You saw him last week, did not you?—You will stay to supper, will not you?—You will not drink any more, will you?—This is not the same wine we had yesterday, is it?—You do not think I am telling you an untruth, do you?—Have you lost anything by the Spaniard too?—No, thank God! I have escaped that loss.—What must (oder shall) I say to the gentleman, in case he calls when you are not at home (oder within)?—Only tell him, that I cannot allow him more than three per cent. for the damages; and, indeed, that the damage was so trifling, that it was not worth talking about.—But if he should insist on five per cent., try to settle it with him as well as you can; for rather than take back the goods, I will make an

allowance of five per cent.—Does your mother pay for your gloves, or must you pay for them out of your pocket money?—My mother allows me and my sister five florins for pocket money a week, and our aunt allows us ten florins a month besides.

223. Aufgabe.

Have you a share in the profits?—Our father allows each of us an eighth in the profits.—Would it be fit for me to go to the Frenchman now?—You ought to have gone to see him yesterday.—Would it not be right for him to make me an allowance for my trouble and loss of time?—I think he will allow you what is proper; but you will offend him, if you asked anything.—If I do not ask anything, he will give me nothing.—Do as you think proper, but be advised and wait a couple of days.—Another little anecdote of my absent friend: he disliked people pulling several times at the door-bell, so he gave strict orders to his servant immediately to answer the bell when he heard it ring, and on no account to allow anybody to ring more than twice. At the front door, close to the bell-pull, he had had (oder got) a brass plate fixed, with the notice, that if, after twice ringing, the door was not opened, Colonel Thinker would not be at home (oder within). One day, he sent out the servant on an errand, and, soon after, left the house himself.—He happened to return before the servant did. He rang. Nobody answered the bell. He rang a second time, and the door still not being opened, his eyes fell on the plate near the bell pull, and having read the inscription, "Humph," he said, shaking his head, "it seems the colonel is not at home," and went away.

224. Aufgabe.

Have not you a new coat on again?—You say again; as if I were so often having a new coat made.—I scarcely ever see you, but you have something new on; do not you spend a great deal for (oder in) clothes?—I can assure you there is not anybody in

town, but spends more money for clothes than I do.—Has your friend many acquaintances in the town?—He has more acquaintance in town than I, who have been here much longer than he has; there is scarcely a family in the town but what he knows.—Will you perhaps have time this afternoon, to go with me to your aunt's?—I have a great deal to do, not so much, however, but that I might find time to go with you to my aunt's for half an hour.—Have you read Bulwer's works?—I believe there is not one of his works but what I have read.—How are you? I am not well at all; I have a very severe cold.—I am very sorry for it; you must take better care of yourself; you never go out but you catch cold.—Who knows but he may come this evening?—I could not tell, but he might want to buy for ready money.—There are few people, I am sure, but would very gladly accept such a proposal.—How is it with those poor people whose house was burned down last week?—They are pretty well comforted now; they had lost every thing, you know; the house stood a great distance from the town, and above a good half hour's distance from the next village, so that the whole building, with all that it contained, was reduced to ashes, before any assistance could be rendered and the flames arrested; but for the humane relief from several kind people, the poor creatures would now be in the greatest distress.—Have you found the man you were looking for?—I am sure I was in above ten houses to inquire after him, but nobody had ever heard his name; and but for my happening to meet the gentleman, who related his history to us, all my inquiring would have been to no purpose.—Is he really so poor as the gentleman told us?—I can assure you, that but for the relief I brought him, he would not have been able to buy any bread to-day.—Had not Mr. S. given him a little (**ober** some) money?—Mr. S. had not much to spare; he gave him a trifle the day before yesterday, and when I met him, was just going to set out on a journey.

225. Aufgabe.

Have you read yesterday's newspaper?—Yes, I have; why do you ask?—I understand there are the names of two houses in B. mentioned in them, who have stopped payment.—I can tell your their names: one is Yellow, Greedy & Co. and the other Griffin and Famine, they have both speculated to a large extent in grain. They were in hopes this year's crop would turn out no better than last year's, and held their grain till it was not worth a third of what it cost them.—It serves them right; such gentlemen ought to be hung up near (at) their full granaries.—Is it not quite abominable that people should wish to grow rich by the misery (oder distress) of their fellow-men?—There cannot in my opinion be anything more abominable.—Is it not hard that thousands should be obliged to starve, in order that one or two should become rich, or, rather, richer than they are already?—It is scarcely credible, that there should be such men.—Is it not surprising that we should not yet have a letter from William?—It is certainly very wrong of him that he should not write; but it is not improbable that he has sent a letter by somebody.—You were at my house yesterday, were not you (oder You called upon me yesterday, did not you)?—I was (oder I did), and, as usual, you were gone out.—It is indeed very provoking (oder vexatious), that I should not have been at home three times when you intended me the favour of a visit.—What did your friend say, when you spoke to him about the matter?—He did not tell me anything satisfactory at all; he could answer my question neither in the affirmative nor negative, for he had pledged his word not to communicate anything about it to anybody (oder any one).—If he should (oder Should he) answer your question in the affirmative, you will know what you have to do.—But if he answer in the negative?—Then you must tell him how the matter stands.—Do you think (that) he knows about the matter?—I think he does; for else he ought to have acted differently.—Does your father think that the bill (oder draft) will be paid?—He thinks it

will; but he considers it advisable that the drawer should be written to, about what is said of the drawee. —Do you think that B. & Co. will be able to pay ten shillings in the pound?—I understand there will not be more than five shillings or at most six and eight pence in the pound.—How much have T. & Co. paid?—They have paid a shilling in the pound, and that will be all the creditors will ever have (oder get).

226. Aufgabe.

Do you think my (oder your) uncle will arrive to-day?—I think he will; for he left Paris on the 19th, and he will not stay at Brussels above a day.—Do you think the Spaniard was at home (oder within), when you inquired after him?—I think he was, although the servant said he was not.—What makes you think so? —He said at first when I asked him if his master were at home, he thought he was, but he would go and see, and went into the room; and when he came out again, he said he had been mistaken; but I heard him speak in the room, and unless the servant is in the habit of holding long conversations with himself, his master must still have been in the room.—Besides, it was not above half past seven, and he never goes out so early. —I believe the Spaniard is also one of those who are in the habit of not being at home when people come for their money.—I think you are right.—Has Mr. M. received his money of him?—He says he has not, but I think he has.—What an everlasting (oder eternal) gossip old Mrs. H. is! She is growing worse and worse.—You must consider, that she is growing older and older; bad habits are not so easily got rid of at fifty years of age; they, on the contrary, gain more and more power over a person.—How is it with your tooth-ache?—Oh, it is becoming more and more unbearable.—He is growing (oder becoming) more and more avaricious (oder more avaricious the older he becomes oder gets).—It grew (oder became) warmer and warmer the lower we descended.—It grew lighter and lighter, so that we were at last obliged to hold our hands before our eyes.—You

will find it grow easier as you get on.—Money is more difficult to be got, and the expenses become greater and greater.—Why are not you industrious as your brother?—You should take an example by him; he rises early in the morning and has written his exercise and learned his lesson, before you can be got out of bed.—He is an example (oder pattern) to all his brothers and sisters.—I must relate to you an instance of her love for her father.—There would be more instances of such good daughters, if all mothers knew so well how to educate their daughters as you do.

227. Aufgabe.

How have you managed to learn English so well?—By dint of much working; by (dint of) much reading, translating and learning by heart.—Do you think I shall ever be able to play on the piano as well as you do?—By dint of much playing and continual application, you will, in a few years, be able to accomplish it.—Will you please to give me that book?—I cannot reach so far.—Let us see who can reach farther, you or I.—When will my letter reach him?—I hope it will reach him the day after to-morrow; at any rate, before his uncle reaches Vienna.—Has he not written, when he hopes to reach London?—I do not doubt that he will reach London on the 16th.—Will he think of writing to Paris?—I told him to write to Paris, as soon as he shall have reached London, and he will not forget.—Where will he embark?—He will embark at Rotterdam on the seventh of this month.—Will you embark at Hamburgh?—If I shall have done my business in Bremen early enough to be able to go to Hamburgh, I shall embark at Hamburgh; if not, I shall be obliged to embark at Bremen.—Will you embark for New-York at London or Liverpool? I shall embark at Liverpool, and hope to reach New-York latest by the end of next month.—Was there any occasion for you to stay so long at Paris?—There was not exactly any occasion; but having finished my business, I preferred spending the week (oder eight days) I had to spare, in

Paris, which I had not yet seen, to going to Liverpool, which I had often visited before.—Will you have occasion for more money than I have given you?—I shall have no occasion for any more.—Will there be any occasion to write (oder for writing) to Hamburgh to-morrow?—There will be no occasion to write before the day after to-morrow; for your brother will not be able to (oder cannot) reach (oder arrive at) Hamburgh before the beginning of next week.—Will you have any further occasion for the book?—I have no more occasion for it.—Have you any more occasion for me? No, I have no more occasion for you, you may go now. —If you have any occasion for me, you know where I am to be found.

228. Aufgabe.

Is not the old gentleman a very agreeable (oder pleasant) companion?—Yes, he is very lively and talks a deal; but he will always tell the same story two or three times over.—Why do you look so sad? Has anything happened to you?—Ah, only think! You know, I had such a pretty little bird, a canary. I kept it in a cage, and it was so tame, that I usually left its cage open; and when I called it, then it would come out, light on my shoulder and feed out of my hand. Beside the cage, I had had a perch made upon which the bird would, at times, sit for hours together and sing so sweetly.—You cannot think (oder imagine) how I loved the little animal! The day before yesterday, I happened to be called out of the room, and was so careless (oder thoughtless) not to shut the cage. The cat happened to be in the room; I had not seen her; the bird had probably come down from the cage on the table, to pick at a lump of sugar, as it would do when I was there (oder present) and so that terrible cat caught (it) and devoured it. I cannot tell you how it grieves me!—Poor bird! I should be very sorry for it too.—And I am so much more vexed at it, because my brother, who is very fond of the cat, takes her part. He says, cats will eat birds when they can get at them; the cat was not to blame;

it was no fault of hers, but mine; I could lay the blame on nobody but myself; I ought not to have left the bird cage open.—Alas, unhappy me! that I should be the cause of my poor bird's horrid death!—Compose yourself, my dear; it is no use fretting (oder grieving) about things that are past; you know the proverb: What is done can not be undone.—The horrible cat! if it (oder she) were but out of the house!—Never again will I suffer one about me!—You are right, my friend,—and rather be eaten up by the mice; you must remember, my good girl: that, though a cat will eat a bird as a dainty, mice are her daily bread.—You will always jest (oder be jesting); I am not in a humour for jesting.

229. Aufgabe.

Have you found my hat and gloves?—I have looked for them every where, but neither your hat nor your gloves are to be found.—Has William received the money of the man, or have you?—Neither W. nor I have received it; my uncle has taken it and settled the bill.—Do this carriage and these horses belong to your grandfather (oder Are—your grandfather's)?—Neither the carriage nor the horses belong to him (oder are his); he has only hired them.—Will you and your sister go tc the ball to-morrow?—We cannot both of us go, either I or my sister goes; for either she or I remain (stay) with our cousin Emma, who is indisposed and obliged to keep her bed.—Has the Hamburgh merchant sent the money and the bills?—Neither the bills nor the money is come.—Do ask your friend, the young Englishman, whether he knows the Italian, who was here this morning, or whether his uncle and aunt know him.—I need not ask him; I know that neither he nor his uncle and aunt know him.—Can you tell me, whether your brother or (your) sisters go to my aunt's in the country tomorrow?—I think not only my brother, but my sisters go.—Do you like the table and chairs I bought this morning (oder Do the table and chairs u.ſ.w — — please you)?—I like them (they please me), but not only the table but the chairs are a great deal too dear.—Do you consider them

dearer than my brother's?—I consider (oder think) his much cheaper than yours.—Has your brother-in-law sold his horses?—Not only his horses but his carriage is sold.—Does your son learn Latin?—Not only my son but my daughters learn (oder are learning) it.—Which of them; all three?—No, only the two eldest; why, the youngest is only five years and a half of age.—Is it true that you have been robbed of your clothes (oder that your clothes are stolen)?—Not only my clothes but my watch is stolen.—Have you sold the cask of wine that was sent you by your friends in M.?—Not only the cask, but two hundred and fifty bottles of wine that we had had lying here this twelvemonth, and could not get rid of at all, are sold, and at much better prices than I should ever have expected.—I am glad to hear it.

230. Aufgabe.

Have you lost anything?—Not I; but this poor man has lost his purse.—Well, then I will give him mine.—How much money is in yours?—None at all.—In his there were two florins (oder There were two florins in his) he says.—Is the purse with the two florins lost? you should have said so.—Do you know (that) there was a fire last night?—No (I do not); where was the fire?—Was it a great fire?—It was a terrible (oder dreadful) fire; the whole warehouse, with at least five hundred bales of cotton in it, is entirely consumed by the flames.—Is Louisa at home?—No, she is gone with the two girls to their grandmother's.—How has that man got so rich?—Some say he has won in the lottery; but that is not the case.—His indefatigable activity, with prudent economy, have made him rich; these, indeed, are the safest means to become so.—This man is an instance, how industry and perseverance can do every thing for a man.—He has assured me that he never gained a great deal at a time; but he has always been saving (economical), without, however, being stingy; and now, in his fiftieth year, he has not only sufficient for himself, but he can spare something to two poor nieces, so that these are even able to live respectably.

—I was delighted to learn, that your cousin saved himself the other day, when the boat in which he was, was overturned (**über** upset) and when two other young men were unfortunately drowned.—Can he swim?—Not particularly (**über** very well); but he is very collected and spirited. His presence of mind, with an uncommon degree of courage, has not only already saved him from (out of) many a danger, but they were the means of his being able to assist others, when no one else knew what to do.—I should like to know if it is true that the woman who was found in the river a few days ago, had drowned herself.—Why would you like to know?—Because I know her husband very well, and they say, he has not used her well.—I do not think there is anything in it. I happen also to know the man, and know him to be a very good man.

231. Aufgabe.

Have you been able to learn where the young man is who lived next door?—I have inquired after him with several people; for he owes upwards (**über** above) two hundred and fifty florins to a friend of mine, who always acted by (**über** treated) him like a friend. He is gone off without discharging his debt. He is supposed to have gone to Hamburgh.—I always considered him an honest man; I should like to know if it is true, that he has lost all his money at play.—It is supposed so; for his father allowed him three thousand five hundred francs a year, and he is owing a great deal of money in the town; he cannot possibly have spent all that money. —He is said to have (**über** It is said he has) lost from seven thousand to eight thousand francs in one night.—Last Tuesday it was said he had drowned himself; then he was to have shot himself; but neither one thing nor the other is true, for he was seen in B. on Thursday last.—I have no doubt of his having gone to S. where he is supposed (**über** said) to have some rich relations. —What has become of the young man who was in your counting-house last year?—I was very sorry to hear that he was drowned on his voyage (**über** passage)

to America.—Where is the little dog you used always to have with you?—He suddenly fell sick; eat (aß er ate) nothing, and offered to bite whoever came near him, so that I was afraid he was going to be mad; so I had him drowned immediately.—You should not have done so; you ought to have had him shot.—Who drowned (wer Who was it that drowned) him?—The servant tied a stone round his neck and threw him into the water.—Had I been in the servant's place, I should not have liked to do that; suppose the dog had bitten him?—The dog was very fond of him, and would not bite him. When dogs are mad, they will bite anybody; there are many instances of mad dogs having bitten children whom (that) they had been very fond of before.

232. Aufgabe.

Was not it very fortunate, there was a boat near, when you were bathing yesterday?—Yes, certainly, it was; if it had not come to our assistance, little William must have been drowned. The water was much deeper than we thought. William got beyond his depth, and we were all of us so terrified, that not one of us had presence of mind sufficient to assist him.—I hope you will be more careful in future.—Will you save this half bottle of wine for me for to-morrow?—I will save it for you; but if your brother should come home and ask for some, I shall be obliged to give it him, for there is no other wine in the house.—For whom are you saving these patatoes?—I am saving them for your little brother.—Where are the apples you were saving for me?—Here they are; but you must give your sister one of them.—How much money have you saved already?—I have saved already seventeen florins and a half.—When I have saved forty florins, I shall buy a gold watch.—Have I given you paper enough?—Yes, I have enough and to spare.—Shall I send you these books home?—No, I will save you the trouble; I will take them myself.—Has William copied the letter?—Yes, he has copied it twice.—He might have saved himself that trouble; once would have done.—You said it must be

copied twice.—I know I did; but I had made Henry (oder I got Henry to) copy it once.—Where will your cousin live, when she comes to town?—She will live (oder stay) at our house; we (always) have a spare bed, you know.—Will your father be within (oder at home) this afternoon?—Why do you ask?—The poor man I spoke of to him, would like to go and see him.—Pray, spare my father this unpleasant (disagreeable) visit; I can assure you my father has done for this poor man as much as he can.—Will your aunt receive Mrs. S., when she goes to her house?—She cannot help receiving her, but I know, she would much prefer being spared this painful meeting.—Had your brothers spared me this disagreeable news till this afternoon, I should have liked this glass of wine a great deal better, I can assure you.

233. Aufgabe.

You have not done one half of what I set you; how have you spent your afternoon?—I worked as much as ever I could.—You have been playing instead of working, and wasted your time; it is a great pity you will never consider how important (oder of what importance) the time is you have for learning.—Will you give me a few florins? I have no money left.—I gave you ten florins a fortnight ago (oder since); is there nothing left of them?—I have spent them all.—You must be more saving (oder economical); you squander a great deal of money; your father will not be pleased at all when he learns how much you spend.—This man is very poor now, and five or six years ago he was one of the richest men in this town; he has squandered away all his property.—What did you do (oder were you doing) at your uncle's last night? was there any dancing?—There were very few people there, and not three young ladies among them; the whole party, with the exception of myself and my two sisters, were playing at cards.—Whom have the committee elected their secretary?—They will not sit till the day after to-morrow, and then make their election. —Why was no one of your family at the concert at

Mr. and Mrs. Triller's house the day before yesterday? —Our whole family have been in the country this week.—The whole company were regretting their absence.—Have not I done right?—I should have acted the same as you have done.—How could the man act this way?—Every body else would have done the same in his place.—If you act thus, you will be very much blamed.—If I had acted this way you would have been very much displeased.—I did not know you dealt in linen.—I never dealt in such goods.—We have dealt many years with this house.—He ought not to have acted by me in this way.—I have acted (oder dealt) by him like a brother.—He treated me like a friend.—She was very ill used.—The whole town are surprised at it. —At what are you speaking of (beſſer; obſchon nicht ſo gebräuchlich: of what are you speaking)?—I am just (oder have just been) telling your father-in-law of R. & Co's having suspended payment.—Poor people!—Rather say, poor me, for I am losing near upon five and twenty hundred florins by them.—Is it long since you were at the Kauer's?—I was at their house yesterday.—Are the whole family well?—The family were just at dinner when I got there, and to judge from the hearty appetite with which Mr. and Mrs. Kauer were eating and the punctual following of the example they set (oder were setting) their seven children, not only are the whole family well, but the parents happy in having such obedient children.

234. Aufgabe.

Will you stay here much longer?—I regret exceedingly that I shall have to leave you in a couple of days.—Are you going straight home?—No, I go (hence) to Berlin and thence first to Leipsic and Dresden; it will be three if not four weeks before I reach home (oder I shall not reach home till three or four weeks hence).—Do you travel in your own carriage?—No (oder I do not). Before there were railways in Germany, I travelled in my own carriage, but now I travel either by railway or post.—Do you like travelling by steamboat?—When

the weather is fine and down the river, I like it well enough.—From Dresden I return to Leipsic; thence to M., where I have to see some commercial friends, and whence I shall (oder may) probably proceed on (oder continue) my journey to Hamburgh.—How does it come that you always have so much time to spare to pay visits?—I rise with day-break and set to work (oder do) what I have to do; hence, I usually have so much done before breakfast, that I can (oder am enabled to) pay my morning visits by twelve or half past.—Why do not you walk with the other boys?—They will not let me walk with them.—Why not? what is the reason? I will tell you. You are always quarrelling, are never satisfied with what the others do, hence, they do not like (to have) you; and thus it will be with you all your life through, if you do not alter. There is a reason for everything; whoever has no friends deserves none.—What makes you think (that) the weather is going to alter?—The wind has changed, till yesterday the wind was east; last night the wind (it) was south and now it is west; hence, I conclude, we shall have rain to-night or to-morrow morning.—Why do you rise (oder get up) so late? William is down-stairs half an hour before you every morning.—The servant never calls me, when he calls (oder does) the others.—I shall tell him to call you at half past five; henceforth (oder henceforward) you must be dressed at a quarter past six, or you will have (oder you get) no breakfast.

235. Aufgabe.

Will your sister-in-law come to our house if we invite her?—You may ask her; but I can tell you beforehand, that she will (oder does) not go out this evening, for she is expecting her brother and sister-in-law.—I understand you are going to get married, my dear friend; may one congratulate you?—I cannot say that I shall not get married, for I have not yet thought of it myself; there will be plenty of time to talk about it a couple of years hence; so with the congratulating it is rather too early.—I can tell you, the whole town are speaking of

it; so there must be something it it, although I would not believe it, as I flattered myself I should be one of the first to hear of it.—And so you shall.—I have to tell you something that will surprise you.—I know what you are going to say: your cousin, Miss A., is going to be married to Mr. B. You are too late with your news. Your sister has been before-hand with you; she was here half an hour ago and told us all about it.

A nobleman in London desired a pawnbroker to lend him a thousand pounds upon his wife's jewels, for which he had paid 4000.—You may take out the stones, he said, and put false ones in their place; my lady will not be able to distinguish them.—You are too late, my lord, replied (oder answered) the man; your lady has been before-hand with you.—These stones are false; I bought the diamonds of her ladyship a twelvemonth ago.—Will you also go into the concert to-morrow?—I shall go with my aunt; I promise myself much pleasure, for Miss R. is said to be a superior (oder first rate) singer.—Has your friend heard already, what has happened to her brother? —She heard (oder) learned it last night, and I dread seeing her; but I must go to see her, however.

236. Aufgabe.

Have your parents already fixed on their departure? They had fixed for to-morrow, but they are obliged to postpone it for a week.—Are they perhaps waiting your brother's arrival?—Yes, they are.—Was he not to have been here last week?—Yes, he was; but a man at B. who is owing us a large amount of money, has been putting him off with payment from day to day this fortnight, and my father will not have him leave B. without having received his money.—Do you think the man will pay?—Oh, certainly; the man is very rich and very honest, but he cannot part with his money; have you never yet met with such people?—Yes, I have met with them, too; but it is very wrong, so (oder thus) to put off your brother with empty promises from day to day; has he told him that your parents are about to set out on a journey?—No doubt he has; but a person's

nature is not easily altered; habit is second nature, you know, the man will keep his money as long as he can.—Is this bottle empty already?—It is, and so is the room for a second, if you have no objection.—I will directly send for one from the cellar (**ober** send down to the cellar for one).—But do, proceed with the anecdote you had just been beginning when the servant entered the room.—A man was in the habit of falling asleep every evening at an inn he frequented. The other guests agreed to play him a trick. So, last night, as soon as he began to snore, they extinguished (**ober** put out) all the lights, and something was dropped, to wake him; but the company continued their conversation, spoke on various subjects; some were playing at cards, cried: "Knave! queen! this trick is mine"! others were ordering (**ober** giving orders for) wine, which the waiters brought, and so forth. At first the poor man thought he was dreaming; but having convinced himself that he was wide awake, he exclaimed: For Heaven's sake, I am blind, stone blind! my poor wife and children! You may think how they laughed and how he looked when the candles were lighted again.

237. Aufgabe.

How long will it be before you have done with the letters?—It will be half an hour before I can have done, for I am to copy the invoice.—Will it be long before your brother returns?—It will be half past nine before he can be here again.—How is the wind?—The wind is east now; I think it is going to freeze.—Whence do all these flies come all at once?—I cannot tell whence they come; I am only vexed they are here; for they are very troublesome.—Will you go with me to my uncle's?—I will go with you; but I tell you before hand, I shall not stay above half an hour; for at half past six I shall go to the theatre.—So shall I; so we shall not quarrel about that.—I like going to the theatre betimes; for if I am not quite in front, I cannot see; I am none of the tallest.—That is my case too. I would rather not go at all than too late.—Where were you yesterday?—I was at home in

the forenoon; and at two o'clock I went to B. by the railway.—Why, so did I. I wonder I did not see you.—Where will you dine to-day?—I should like to dine in the country; but I do not like going by myself.—That is my case; let us go together to L.—It will be too far, I fear (oder am afraid); my father likes me to be at home for supper at nine.—So does mine; I am generally at home at nine.—Yesterday, I was working all day.—So was I.—My daughter has just commenced learning Italian.—So has mine.—I am very sleepy.—So am I.—This pattern is very pretty.—And so is this.—Your brother was at home at twelve, and so ought you.—My sister is writing to her cousin to-day, and so ought you.—You must be back directly, or I shall go without you.—Tell him I am here, or he will think I am gone.—Put this book by, or it will be dirty.—You must make haste, or you will be too late.

238. Aufgabe.

Whose penknife is this?—It is mine; it is the very thing I have been looking for.—There is Mr. M. coming.—I am glad of it; he is the very man I want to see.—Here I am bringing you an English book.—Ah, that is the very thing I was wishing for.—You are always doing the very thing you ought not to do.—He died the very day we arrived here.—When must the London bill be sent to Hamburgh?—It must be sent off this very day, or it will get there too late.—When do you set off (oder leave)?—I shall set off (oder leave) this very afternoon.—At which inn did you stay in B.?—At the Golden Eagle.—That is the very same house at which I stopped three years ago.—I beg your pardon: it cannot be the same house; for the house in which I was, had only been built two years previous; the old house having, I think, been burnt down three years; the same year when you were there.—Are you disposed to take a walk with me?—I will, with pleasure; it is the very thing I want; I have been sitting the whole day, and should like to take a little exercise.—Can you let me have the loan of your carriage and two saddle

horses for an hour or two this afternoon?—As to the carriage, I want it myself, and as regards the two saddle horses, I have made up my mind never to lend them again. —Why not? you have lent me them before.—That is the very thing; that is the very reason, why I shall not lend them again to my very best friend, and such I consider you.—Have you considered about what I proposed to you yesterday?—Yes, I have; I will take the price you offer me; but as regards the credit you require, that is quite out of the question.—Will you allow your daughters to come to our house this evening? —As regards Augusta and Sophia, I have no objection; but Emily I cannot possibly spare; nor is she well enough; there cannot consequently be a question of her going out this evening.

239. Aufgabe.

Will you send the man the goods he orders?—As regards myself, I should do so; but my brother objects to it.—He has paid you the last amount, has not he?—Yes, that is the very reason; my brother thought he should lose that money; and he says, having been once mistaken, he would not like to be mistaken again, if he were induced to believe he would pay this time.—Has your brother bought the house?—He has (bought it), notwithstanding my dissuading him from it.—Will your father invite the Italian again?—He will invite him again, notwithstanding what he has heard about him; for he has too good an opinion of him to think it true.—Will your aunt go to Mrs. M's after what the latter has been saying of her?—She will go there nevertheless; for she does not believe it.—Does the Hamburgh house write anything respecting the wine?—They write (oder say), that they have not, as yet, had a good offer for it; but they hope, nevertheless, to dispose of it in the course of next month.—Will your son lose anything by W. and Co.?—I do not think it will affect my son.—Was it not a very affecting scene?—What are you speaking about (oder About what —)?—About the poor man to whom your mother sent the wine; he would not touch

it, till his wife, who is also very ill, drank of it.—Can you see the finger (ober hand) of this watch move?—I can scarcely perceive it, it moves so slowly.—Did you not perceive the man put something into his mouth before he spoke to you?—I certainly perceived him doing so; but I pretended not (to see it).

240. Aufgabe.

Why did not you give me a hint, when you wished to go?—I did give you a hint, but it appeared as if you would not understand me.—Did you perceive the man throw a letter into the fire when he was asked if he had any other papers?—I did not only see him do it, but I gave him a hint to do it.—At what were you aiming, when you said last night, that certain people perceived everything, and yet, often, with their eyes open, saw nothing at all?—That was a hint I gave your brother, and who very well understood me.—Have you done what I advised you?—I have acted quite according to the hints you gave me.—Will you remain long with your daughter in Paris?—That will depend upon circumstances; if I find her as well as she writes to me that she is, I shall not stay there above a month.—Is it a fact that the tall man who was at your house the night before last, has shot himself this morning?—According to what I have heard just now, it is but too true.—Is it not known why he did so?—I think he had not a great wish to live any longer; and as he was his own master, he probably thought he need not stay here any longer than it pleased him.—He is supposed to have been very rich.—He had from two thousand to three thousand pounds a year; but he had so many wants that he, nevertheless, might be called a poor, rather than a rich man.—This man spent more than he had, consequently he was with all his money, a poor man.—I wonder whether we shall have our money from Mr. M.—If he act according to his promise, he must have sent it off on the fifth, the day before yesterday, and in that case we cannot receive it till to-morrow; but you know, he is not very much to be depended upon.

241. Aufgabe.

Do you intend to send the man the money to-day?—The goods have only arrived this morning.—I shall nevertheless send him his money to-day, for, in the first place, I know that he wants it, and secondly I have promised it him; the goods are according to order and very good, it would, consequently, be very wrong to keep him waiting; he knows he can depend upon me, and he shall not be mistaken.—May I fully depend upon your speaking to my father, before sending the letter to my uncle?—I have said so once, that I shall first ask your father, consequently, you may depend upon it.—Who has taken my French book out of my room?—I cannot tell (do not know); I have seen nobody go into your room; you have probably put it somewhere yourself, for nobody touches anything in your room.—Have you again taken my pens?—I have so often begged of you, not to touch my pens.—Why did your cousin pass me this morning without speaking?—Did not you tell him at the ball last night, he ought to take dancing lessons again?—Yes, certainly; I thought it was very friendly in me, to give him a little hint.—You ought not to have said so; you know, how testy he is; he will not forget it this twelvemonth to come.—I am sorry if he cannot take a joke; when I see him this evening, I shall tell him that he has something else to learn besides dancing.—He is certainly very different from his brother; you may tell him what you like; he gives it you back again, but he never gets angry.—Is this a new gun?—Yes, I bought it only yesterday.—What is the price of it?—I paid eighty-five florins for it; it is a very good one; I shot with it this morning and hit the mark three times successively.—What distance?—Two hundred paces.

242. Aufgabe.

Is not the man mad to require such a thing of me?—Mad as it may appear to you, I must tell you, that I fully (perfectly) agree with him.—But how can he, after I have (ober my having) more than ten times, morning,

noon and night, gone to his house, for the purpose of showing him the papers, require me to leave him these important documents, or give him a copy of them, which would take me two, if not three days, to do, as I cannot get them copied by any one else.—Great as the labour may be, and unwilling as you may be to undertake it, you will have to submit to it.—Do you like the wine? I have paid four florins and a half a dozen bottles more for it, than for that we drank yesterday.—Dear as it is, I do not like it.—Why have you taken such a small house?—Small as the house may appear to you, it is much more convenient than your brother-in-law's large house, which I should not like to live in, if I might have it for one half of what he pays for it.—Do you think M. and C. will take up the bill to-day? they have most solemnly promised it.—Solemnly as they may have promised, you may depend upon it, you will not have your money these three months to come.—Will you go out this evening? it is very wet and cold out of doors; you had better stay at home and send an excuse.—Wet and cold as it is, I must go, for I promised my sister-in-law. She cannot make up a rubber of whist without me, and I must not disappoint her.—Will you go into the theatre with me? M., the new actor plays to-night.—Much as I desire to see the man play, I dare not venture going out in the evening.—What was the tune of the song Miss M. sang last night?—I do not know; often as I have heard this song sung, I can never remember how it begins.

243. Aufgabe.

Dear me, how pale you look! is anything the matter with you?—Nothing is the matter with me; I got off with the mere fright. Going down stairs to put on my great coat and fetch my hat, my foot slipped and I had like to have fallen down the staircase.—Have you hurt yourself?—No, but I had like to have broken my leg.—Was there no light in the lobby?—Yes, certainly; and I had a candle in my hand, too, and was like to have set the house on fire; for the candle fell from my

hand and into a basket of clothes that the servant had left standing at the bottom (oder foot) of the stairs.—How did you happen (oder manage) to slip?—I must have trodden (oder set my foot) upon something that lay on the stairs.—Who has upset that glass of wine?—I am very sorry for it; it was not my fault; I wanted to take the water decanter, to pour out a glass of water for my aunt; I had like to have upset the bottle, too.—It is fortunate you did not overturn the whole table. You are so awkward; you never take anything into your hand but you break it.—Has the letter been taken to the post (office)?—Yes; it had like to have been too late; it was just striking seven when I got there.—Will you see me home?—I should be glad to go with you; but I must do my English exercise; I had like to have quite forgotten.—When did your brother leave?—At a quarter to six this morning; he had like to have overslept himself. Did you go with him to the railway?—Yes, certainly, my cousin William and I saw him off.

244. Aufgabe.

Why has not your brother taken leave of us?—I have to make an apology for him; he was in the counting-house till after eleven yesterday, or he would have paid you a visit.—Are you still going to W. to-morrow morning?—No, I am obliged to defer it till the day after.—Have you many farewell visits to pay?—No, thank God, I have done.—I dislike nothing so much as leave-taking.—Will you give me leave to take this book home with me?—Certainly; but you must take good care of it.—Did Mr. M. make a long farewell speech?—No; he said but a few words; he was so affected, he could scarcely speak.—Will he be long absent?—It will be next June before he can be here again (oder he will not be able to be here again till next June).—Will you favour me with the loan of your gun to-morrow?—I should do it with pleasure, but I have promised it to my friend, Mr. S.—Would you favour my sister with a sight of your engravings?—I will send for them down directly.—Was I right or wrong in telling Mr. B. my mind

yesterday.—If you will give me leave to tell you my mind, I must say, that, although you were not wrong in the thing itself, it was wrong in you to tell it him in the way you did.—You know there are very few people who can bear being told the truth.—Good bye; we shall meet at your father-in-law's this evening, shall not we?—I hope so, good bye.—Why does not the tailor send for the coat?—He must have forgotten (oder It must have escaped his memory).

245. Aufgabe.

Does your cousin dance well?—She does, rather, but not so well as her married sister.—Are you tired already?—Yes, I am rather.—Is W. as tall as H.?—He is rather taller, I think.—Is this stuff as wide as that?—It is rather wider; about an inch and a half.—Shall I give you a little more beef?—I thank you; I will take a little more; rather less of the fat, if you please.—Have you had this coat altered?—I have had it made a little shorter and wider.—I wish to have another pair of gloves; are these my size?—These three pair are of a size.—Is not this silk rather darker than what you showed my mother yesterday?—They are both of a colour.—I should like to have it rather lighter.—Did you sing at the concert yesterday?—I did, although I had a very bad cold; but when such a number are singing at a time, one may venture it.—That would be a nice concert, when half the singers had a cold, and each thought he were the only one. Shall I send all the bottles together (oder at once)?—No, there are too many for him to take all at once; do not send more than three dozen at a time.—Do not give him so many pieces to carry at a time.—Are you going out? it looks likely for rain.—I must go out, however.—I shall not, however, let him know anything about it.—He said, he would, however, take the man on trial.—If you do not wish, however, to take the goods, you must let me know at latest by to-morrow morning.—Of course.—You have sent the letters at once, have not you?—Of course.—You said you would, however, write to your friends that we

had taken up the bill.—You will tell your mother, that it was not my fault, will not you?—Of course; you may depend upon it.—Does it not appear to you, as if this were smaller?—I can see no difference.—I can, however.

246. Aufgabe.

Have you received the expected remittances?—No, I am much (oder greatly) alarmed about it.—Who was the gentleman that left you just now?—He is a much esteemed (oder respected) friend of my father's.—I am extremely sorry I was not at home when the young gentleman, recommended to me by your agreeable letter of the third inst., passed through here (oder our town).—Were you dissatisfied again with my son yesterday?—No, I was very well satisfied with him.—Are these the books sent you from Paris?—Which of you has the letter that arrived last night?—I have put it in the parcel to be sent to your brother.—Herewith I send you the two silk handkerchiefs promised to your brother-in-law last week.—Give me the two Hamburgh bills (that were) paid this morning.—Try to prevail upon him to advance me the money.—Will you not be prevailed upon to stay to supper?—You must excuse me; I have made an appointment with my sisters, to be at my aunt's at half past seven. You disappointed us yesterday; why did you not come?—Really, I must beg pardon; the bookseller disappointed me of the book I promised to bring you; I waited till after eight, and then, I thought, it would have been too late.—You ought to have come without bringing the book; you know we are at all times happy to see you.

247. Aufgabe.

The two tubs. One morning, when the wise Diogenes was getting out of his tub, to see the sun rise from the sea, he perceived with astonishment (oder he was surprised at perceiving) that the first rays of the sun beamed upon two tubs, instead of one. A youth of rank had taken the resolution to become a philosopher, like the admired and derided Diogenes, and, during the night, rolled his tub towards Kenchrea. "Well, my

son," said the old man, "I see wisdom has acquired a disciple in thee."

The youth smiled at the praise of the revered old man.

Diogenes, however, took his tub, rolled it towards the sea, and plunged it in. It was borne along by the waves.

The youth was surprised. Then, Diogenes said, "I have at length (**ober** at last) found a worthy disciple in thee. Now complete thy victory thyself! Assign thy property over to me, and I will go and distribute it among the poor. The youth answered: "I have still several things to attend to at home," left his tub behind and withdrew.

Then Diogenes smiled and said: "The droll people! They fancy the tub was all! but they deceive themselves: how, then, should they be true towards others?"

Thus he spoke and entered the new tub. The youth of rank, however, stayed at home and felt ashamed, that he had not before then, taken the first step towards wisdom.

248. Aufgabe.

Has the bill been paid?—I am coming on purpose to tell you; we have at length received our money.—You forgot to put out the candle, when you went out.—Oh no, I left it burning on purpose, because I did not intend remaining out (**ober** away) above a quarter of an hour.—How did the goods turn out, that you received yesterday?—They do not answer my expectation at all.—On what terms have you sold him the goods?—He did not ask for any terms at all, so I suppose he buys for cash.—How do you like my uncle's new house?—I am greatly disappointed in it (**ober** it does not answer my expectations); after what you told me of it, I expected something very different.

The stoics taught that happiness was only to be found in the practice of virtue. They denied that health, reputation and riches were, properly speaking, good, and contended that poverty, ignominy and pain were not evils. "Virtue alone," said their founder, "is sufficient for happiness; and the wise man may enjoy it at all

times, be his condition what it may." Zeno is supposed to have died at the age of ninety-eight years, having never experienced any sickness or indisposition whatever. Had Zeno been the victim of pain, reproach and poverty, would he have taught that these things were not evils?

249. Aufgabe.

Mathilde, when very young, was married to a Neapolitan nobleman of the first rank, and, at the age of fifteen years, found herself a widow and a mother. Standing one day, caressing her infant son, at the open window of an apartment overlooking the Volturna, the child, with a sudden spring, leaped from her arms into the flood below, and disappeared in a moment. The mother, struck with sudden surprise, made an effort to save him, plunged in after the child, but far from being able to assist the infant, she herself escaped with great difficulty to the opposite shore, just when French soldiers were plundering the country on that side, who immediately made her their prisoner.

As the war was at that time carried on with the utmost inhumanity between the French and Italians, the soldiers were on the point of ill-treating her, when this base design was opposed by a young officer, who, although their retreat required the utmost expedition, placed her behind him on his horse and carried her in safety to his native city. Her beauty first caught his eye, and her merit, soon after, won his heart. They were married; he rose to the highest posts; they lived long together and were hapyy. But a soldier's felicity can never be called constant. (To be continued.)

250. Aufgabe.

After an interval of several years, the troops he commanded meeting with a repulse, he was forced (compelled) to take shelter in the town in which he had lived with his wife. Here they suffered a siege, and the town was, after some time, obliged to surrender. There are found in history few instances of greater

cruelty than the French and Italians at that time practised towards one another. The victors, on this occasion, determined to put all the French prisoners to the sword, and, above all, the husband of the unhappy Mathilda, as he had been principally instrumental in the besiegers' meeting with so obstinate a resistance. The captive was led forth, and the executioner stood ready with his sword, while the spectators, in gloomy silence, awaited the fatal blow, which was only suspended till the General of the Italian troops should give the signal. It was at this moment of anguish and expectation, that Mathilda pressed forward in order to take her last farewell of her husband and deliverer. She deplored her wretched fate, that had only suffered her to escape a premature death, in order to experience still greater calamity. The General (who was) still a young man, was struck with surprise at her beauty and with pity for her misfortune; but he was touched with still stronger emotions, on hearing her speak of her former dangers. He was her son—the child for which she had encountered such great danger. He immediately recognised her as his mother, and fell at her feet. The rest may be easily foreseen.

251. Aufgabe.

What am I to do with the wine that came this morning?—Keep half a dozen (bottles) up-stairs, and the remainder carry down into the cellar.—Where is Henry to place the twenty pieces of cloth?—As many as you have room for, keep down-stairs (oder below); the remainder send up-stairs.—Will you remain in town the whole (of the) summer?—Oh, by no means; we shall go into the country for a month, and the remainder we intend to spend at some watering-place, so long as the weather continues favourable.—Is the poor man much hurt?—He broke his right leg and is likely to remain a cripple for the rest of his life.—How did you spend yesterday?—We went to take tea at Mrs. Gossip's (who lives) over the way (oder opposite) and intended immediately after to go to the play; but she insisted on

our staying with her the remainder of the evening.—Of whom have you bought these stockings?—In (**ober** at) the shop opposite (**ober** over the way).—Had you an agreeable neighbour at dinner yesterday?—Very (**ober** very much so); opposite me sat the pretty rosy-cheeked Miss M., and on my right the young curly-headed Swiss.—Is not your cousin married yet?—No; her guardian opposes the marriage, because, he says, she is still too young to marry.—Do you go to Paris?—No; I go in an opposite direction; I shall go to Berlin.—How do you like my niece?—I like her very much; she seems very good-tempered.—Is it not very ill-natured of Augusta, that she will not give me the book?—What makes you so ill-tempered to-day? there is no bearing (at all) with you.—Will you have your coat double or single-breasted?—Single-breasted.—Who is this little blue-eyed girl?—Do you not know her? she is my niece, who went to school here two years ago.—Indeed? I should not have known her again; how she has grown, and how pretty she has grown (**ober** become, **ober** got).—Yes, and she is very clever, and the best-tempered creature in the world; we are quite happy to have her with us.—What a long-legged fellow that is!

252. Aufgabe.

Exasperated at the obstinate silence of this man, Edward's father would have no more to do in the matter.—My friend, assured beforehand, that no further obstacles would be opposed to the execution of his plans, could act with so much greater security.—Forsaken by those on whose assistance he had most calculated, he still succeeded in relieving his friend from this embarrassment.—Loaded with debts, and avoided (shunned) by all who in happier times had sought his society, he had nothing left but to accept the advice made him by his father's old friend, and embark for America.—These conditions agreed upon, the money required for the journey (voyage) was paid down.—The poor girl, equally ashamed and confused as her brother, made the matter still worse by her answers.—Obliged to keep

himself concealed for some time, and resolved not to let it pass by unemployed, Henry worked at a detailed account of the whole transaction, so much misjudged by many.—Flattered and heaped with assurances of friendship by every one, is it to be wondered at that so young a man, inexperienced in the ways of the world, should let himself be misled (seduced) to such a step?

Somebody being present one day when several persons, and among them some medical men, were discussing which was the most general disease, he offered to decide the dispute; and, on being asked to do so, he replied that the fever of hope killed more persons than any other. When, on a similar occasion, some physicians were consulting as to what remedy was the best for weakness of sight, he observed that envy was more likely than anything else, to quicken the power of vision.

253. Aufgabe.

Charles the Second (II.) and his brother James went to see Milton, to reproach him, and finished a profusion of insults with saying: "You villain, your blindness is the visitation of Providence for your sins." "If Providence," replied the venerable bard, "has punished my sins with blindness, what must have been the crimes of your father, which it punished with death?"—A negro's definition of the word "gentleman:" Master makes the black man work, makes the horse work—makes the ox work, the dog—all must work—only the hog—no, it need not work; it may eat and walk about, and go to sleep and get up again whenever it pleases—the hog is a true (proper) gentleman.

Philip the Second, King of Spain, having granted a general amnesty to a rebellious city, with the exception of certain persons, a courtier informed him of the place where a gentleman was hidden, who was not included in the amnesty. "You would have done better," said the king, "to have gone and told him that I am here, than to come and tell me where he is."

254. Aufgabe.

I have seen burned cities, desolated fields, and impoverished families; I have heard the groans of the father deprived of his son, the support of his age; I have witnessed the despair of the mother, when bereaved of the delight of her eyes and the joy of her life; I have heard the frantic cries of the widow, and have seen the tears of the orphan. I have beheld the decrepid soldier, oppressed with age and covered with wounds, begging a wretched support at the doors of the opulent: This is thy work, O War! these are thy fruits, O Ambition!

May I offer you this book, as a small remembrance on your expected departure?—I feel greatly obliged to you (I thank you many times). I accept it with great pleasure, although I should also, without it, have ever remembered you with affection and gratitude for the many proofs so often given me of your valuable friendship.—It is but a little (oder small) book, but it contains much at the same time entertaining and instructive.—I shall, for the giver's (donor's) sake, certainly read it very often.—Have you lost anything?—Yes, only think! my gold brooch set with diamonds.—You must cause an advertisement to be put in the papers and promise a reward to the honest finder.—But it is so valuable, that I am afraid there are not many honest finders who will bring back such a thing.—Why, you need not say that it is set with diamonds.—Ah, you are right; I did not think of that; you do think of every thing.

255. Aufgabe.

Will you dance to-night?—It depends on what sort of ladies there are; if I cannot get a good partner, I shall not dance.—Will you draw for partners, gentlemen?—Who is your partner?—Mr. W.; if you will stand near him and pick up the tricks he throws away in a rubber, you may win three rubbers with them.—You are already beginning, before I begin; what a quarreller you are!—I understand you are going to part with your servant; are you dissatisfied with him?—No, I can recommend him to you; I should not part with him, if I did not intend (if I had not the intention) to go on a journey, and most likely for a long time.—You have not, I hope, mentioned anything to your father of what we spoke yesterday?—Not a word; you need not be afraid I shall tell him, as he could only be sorry if he heard it.—Well, must we really part?—Yes, indeed; I hope, however, not for long. Good bye, and may you, though absent, not entirely forget us.—Would to God I was certain (oder sure) every-

where to find so friendly a reception as you granted me in your hospitable house.—Can I be of any service to you?—You are very kind; I believe Mr. M. has sent me three florins short (oder too little) to-day, would you be so obliging as to tell (it) him to-morrow, and at the same time ask him how he has calculated the bill on Paris?—If you should be short of money, write to me.—There are, may be, some letters for me among those your servant has just brought.—I have looked; there are none among them.

256. Aufgabe.

Do you think I shall soon be well again, doctor?—You will be well again in a week; but unless you follow my directions I cannot promise you that you will so soon be able to go out again.—Will you let me feel your pulse?—She has a slight degree of fever.—Keep yourself warm.—Have you read the book through?—I shall finish it to-day.—Why do not you break the piece through?—It is so hard I cannot break it.—Through a mistake on the part of my brother, the enclosed letter, which we received for you yesterday, was not sent to you immediately.—Do you think we can get across the river now?—You will not be able to get across these three days to come.—Do go across to my sister's, and ask for my cloak.—Do not forget reminding me to-morrow to write to Hamburgh.—I shall remind you.—Remind John, that he goes to the post-office at half past six.—If you do not remind him, he will forget.—Who has swept the room this morning?—Mary sweeps it every morning.—She has upset the inkstand and spilt the ink over my books.—You ought not to (oder should not) let them lie about; I have told you over and over again, to put your things by in the evening.—Can you read what is written over (oder above) the door?—Over which door?—The portraits of his parents hang over the large table, to the right hand side when you go into the room.—When will your school be over (oder out) this afternoon?—To-day, Wednesday, there is no school in the afternoon.—Will the concert be over at (oder by) nine?—I do not think it will be over before half past (nine).—A good name is above riches.—Will your daughter soon return from England?—Her uncle will bring her over with him; we expect them by the beginning of next month.—Can you jump over the chair?—The horse leaped over a hedge five feet high.—He broke his leg just above the knee.—Hold up your arm.—Look up! Do you see anything?—No, I do not see anything.—Then look down again.

257. Aufgabe.

A gentleman who was accustomed to take his regular exercise on horseback and whose chief drink was asses' milk, was asked by an invalid friend to whom a doctor was daily administering pills and draughts, "how he contrived always to keep in such excellent health, and what medical man he employed." —To which the other gravely replied, "My *physician* is a *horse*, and my *apothecary* an ass."

As it is in the nature of the kite to devour small birds, so it is the nature of some minds to tyrannise over little people, this being the means to recompense themselves for their extreme servility and condescension to their superiors; for nothing can be more reasonable than for slaves and flatterers to exact the same taxes from all below them, which they themselves pay to all above them.

The late doctor A. would never allow his patients to talk much. He could not succeed in silencing a loquacious lady, till he hit upon the following expedient. "Show me your tongue, Madam." The lady complied. "So, now keep it there till I have done talking."

Wise men are taught by reason; men of less judgment by experience; the most ignorant by necessity, and beasts by nature.

The French general Cherin once conducted a detachment through a very difficult defile. He exhorted his soldiers to endure the fatigues of the march with patience. "It is easy for you to talk," said one of the soldiers near him, "you who are mounted on a fine horse—but we poor devils!" Cherin, on hearing these words, dismounted, and immediately proposed to the dissatisfied soldier to take his place. The latter did so; but scarcely had he mounted when a shot from the adjoining heights struck and killed him. "You see," said Cherin, calling to his troops, "that the most elevated position is not always the least dangerous (one)." Upon which he remounted his horse and continued the march.

258. Aufgabe.

Do you often hear from your nephew?—He writes to us once a month; I do not think that he has missed once since he left us.—He was a very agreeable companion and is a most estimable young man; you must miss him very much.—Certainly, so we do, particularly my husband, to whom he was of great assistance in his business.—What are you seeking (For what are you looking, oder fam. What are you looking for)?—There

is the third volume of Schiller's works missing; have you perhaps taken it from my room?—No, not I; but I think your sister has it.—Must I copy all that is on this sheet?—No, not this; all (that) I have marked with a cross, you may miss.—Have not you missed an amount?—I have; my father says, it must only be brought (über put) into next account.—Did your brother leave by the first train this morning?—No, he missed the six o'clock train, and was very near missing the second train also; he sleeps so long; there is no getting him out of bed in the morning.—Will you give (über make) my respects (über remember me) to your mother?—I shall not fail.—Augusta, I am going to my aunt's, will you come with me?—No I cannot go out now; give my love to her.—Who has spilled the water on the floor?—William has; he poured out a glass of water, and filled it so full, that it ran over.—He is always so awkward.—Do, be careful! there you have again dirtied the clean table cloth, yesterday you spilled the wine over the table, and to-day the gravy.—Only do not shed any tears about it; I did not do it on purpose; you know I would rather shed a few drops of blood, than spill a glass of good wine.—You must call me at half past seven in the morning, I have to attend a funeral.—Will Mr. Z. be buried to-morrow?—Yes (über He will); he died the day before yesterday.—Of what?—He died of the cellar.—What complaint is that?—Of the pump he would not have died; he would always be drinking too much wine and too little water.—What ails (über is the matter with) your brother-in-law?—He suffers much from indigestion; but it is his own fault; it is with him as with most people: he does not consider, that when he overloads his stomach he has to carry it himself.

259. Aufgabe.

Is your sister aware, that the young French lady took great offence at what she said to her yesterday?—She is not, nor can she be; I am convinced that, if she could have supposed it, she would not have mentioned the subject.—But how could the young lady take offence at it? she knows my sister too well to think that she would say anything to give pain to anybody.—Do you know that Mr. Hohl took (über called) me to account yesterday for saying (über having said) that I should not give a rush for all his promises?—Well, and what did you answer him?—Why, I assured him I had not said so, but I should give a rush for them.—What did he say then?—He

laughed.—How comes it we so seldom see your cousin William at our house now? he has not been to see us these three weeks, I am sure.—Nay, I cannot tell, I am sure; he says he has always such a great deal to work.—His father has as many people in his counting-house as he used to have, has not he? and business is not so very brisk just now.—Nay, they even have one more than formerly.—How did your brothers come to credit Brothers Brander to such a large amount? I gave them a caution six months ago.—I cannot tell; you were not the only one to caution them; last year, when in B., I even wrote to them, to be on their guard.—How did you come by that handsome horse I saw you ride yesterday?—I tried it for young D., who intends to buy it.—Was not that Miss C. with whom I saw you and your sister walk yesterday?—Yes, it was.—You should marry her; she has a great deal of money; has not she inherited fifty thousand florins from (über of) an aunt of hers?—So she has; I should have no objection to marry her either; but that will never come to pass; she is already engaged.

260. Aufgabe.

What a beautiful carriage Mr. F. keeps!—Which Mr. F.?—Why, he of Broad-Street.—He? I was not aware he had set up his carriage; it must have been only lately.—Yes; some say he has won some money in the lottery; others say he has inherited a good deal of his father-in-law; I think he has not either the one or the other, and that he would have done better not to set up his carriage in these times.—I hope he may not have to give it up again soon.—Where have your daughters made the acquaintance of Miss M.?—They made her acquaintance last winter when in Paris.—Can you tell me where I can (über where to) find your father?—If not in his room, I dare say you will find him in the garden.

Among the many properties of human nature which almost exceed comprehension, comes the parsimony of the rich, and the extravagance of the poor. Some rich men (über people) spare to-day, as if they feared starving to-morrow, and the indigent often consume in an hour, what they may feel the want of for a year. These properties are the more unaccountable, because parsimony is chiefly found to predominate in old people who may expect death every day; and extravagance chiefly in the young, who may reasonably hope to live long.—As if old people hoarded money, because they cannot want it, and young ones throw it away, because it is necessary to their subsistence.

This conduct must be ascribed to the inconsiderate passions or folly of man: for I can see no sense or reason in it.

261. Aufgabe.

Mr. B. was accustomed, in the evening, to read some select story to his young folks, and then ask them in turn, what they thought of it. From the reflections they made on these occasions, he was enabled to form a judgment of their dispositions, and was led to throw in remarks of his own, by which their hearts and understandings might be improved. One night, he read the following narrative from Churchill's voyages.

"In some voyages of discovery made from Denmark to Greenland, the sailors were instructed to seize some of the natives by force or stratagem, and bring them away. In consequence of these orders, several Greenlanders were kidnapped and brought to Denmark. Though they were treated there with kindness, the poor wretches were always melancholy, and were observed frequently to turn their faces towards the North, and sigh bitterly. They made several attempts to escape, by putting out to sea in their little canoes, which had been brought with them. One had got as far as thirty leagues from land, before he was overtaken. It was remarked, that this poor man, whenever he met a woman with a child in her arms, used to utter a deep sigh; whence it was conjectured that he had left a wife and child behind him. They all pined away, one after another, and died miserably."

Now, Edward, said he, what is your opinion of this story?

Edward. Poor creatures! I think it was very barbarous (oder cruel) to take them from home.

Mr. B. It was indeed!

Edward. Have civilized nations any right to behave so to savages?

Mr. B. I think you may readily answer that question yourself. Suppose you were a savage—what would be your opinion?

Edward. I dare say, I should think it very wrong. But can savages think about right and wrong as we do?

Mr. B. Why not? Are they not men?

Edward. Yes—but not like civilized men, sure!

Mr. B. I know no important difference between ourselves and those people we are pleased to call savage, but in the degree of knowledge and virtue possessed by each. And, I believe, many individuals among the Greenlanders, as well as other unpolished people, exceed in these respects many among us. In

the present case, I am sure, the Danish sailors showed themselves the greatest savages.

Edward. But, for what did they take the Greenlanders away? (oder But what—und for ans Ende.)

Mr. B. The pretence was, that they might be instructed in a christian country, and then sent back to civilize their countrymen.

Edward. And was not that a good thing?

Mr. B. Certainly—if it were done by proper means; but to attempt it by an act of violence and injustice could not be right; for they could teach them nothing so good as their example was bad; and the poor people were not likely to learn willingly from those who had begun with injuring them so cruelly.

Edward. I remember Captain Cook brought over somebody from Otaheite; and poor Lee Boo was brought here from the Pelew Islands. But, I believe, they both came of their own accord.

Mr. B. They did. And it is a great proof of the better way of thinking of modern voyagers, that they do not consider it as justifiable to use violence, even for the supposed benefit of the people they visit.

Edward. I have read of taking possession of a newly discovered country by setting up the king's standard, or some such ceremony, though it was full of inhabitants.

Mr. B. Such was formerly the custom; and a more impudent mockery of all right and justice cannot be conceived. Yet, this, I am sorry to say, is the title by which European nations claim the greatest part of their foreign settlements.

Edward. And might not the natives drive them out again, if they were able?

Mr. B. I am sure I do not know why they might not; for force can never give right.

Now, Harry, tell me what you think of the story.

Harry. I think it very strange that people should want to go back to such a cold dismal place as Greenland.

Mr. B. Why, what country do you love best in the world?

Harry. England, to be sure!

Mr. B. But England is by no means the warmest and finest country. Here are no grapes growing in the fields, or oranges in the woods and hedges, as there are in more southern climates.

Harry. I should like them very well, to be sure—but then, England is my own native country, where you and mamma, and all my friends live. Besides, it is a very pleasant country, too.

Mr. B. As to your first reason, you must be sensible, that the Greenlander can say just the same; and the poor fellow who left a wife and children behind, must have had the strongest of all ties to make him wish to return. Do you think I should be easy to be separated from all of you?

Hurry. No; and I am sure we should not be easy either.

Mr. B. Home, my dear, wherever it be, is the spot towards which a good heart is the most strongly drawn. Then, as for the pleasantness of a place, that all depends upon habit. The Greenlander, being accustomed to the way of living, and all the objects of his own country, could not relish any other so well. He loved whale fat and seal as well as you can do pudding and beef. He thought rowing his little boat amid the boisterous waves, pleasanter employment than driving a plough or a cart. He fenced against a winter's cold by warm clothing; and the long night of many weeks, which you would think so gloomy, was to him a season of ease and festivity in his habitation under ground. It is a very kind and wise dispensation of Providence, that every part of the world is rendered the most agreeable to those who live in it.

Now, little Mary, what have you to say?

Mary. I have only to say, that if they were to offer to carry me away from home, I would scratch their eyes out.

Mr. B. Well said, my girl! stand up for yourself. Let nobody run away with you against your will.

Mary. That I won't.

262. Aufgabe.

TRIAL AND EXECUTION OF THE COUNTS OF EGMONT AND HOORN.

The two Counts were, a few weeks after their arrest, conveyed to Ghent under an escort of 3000 Spanish soldiers, and confined in the citadel of that town for more than eight months. Their trial was in due form undertaken by the Council of Twelve, who were appointed by the Duke in Brussels to inquire into the past disturbances, and the Solicitor General John Du Bois, had to draw up the charges. The accusation of Egmont contained ninety, that of Count Hoorn sixty. It would occupy too much space to introduce them here; and a few specimens have been already given above. Every action, however innocent, every omission was regarded in the point of view, which had been fixed upon at the outset, "that both Counts, in conjunction with the Prince of Orange, had meditated overthrowing the royal authority in the Netherlands and possessing themselves of the government of

the country." Granvella's expulsion, the embassy of Egmont to Madrid, the confederacy of the Geusen, the concessions which the three nobles named above made to the Protestants in the provinces under their government,—all these things were construed to have been done with a view to the above scheme; all were declared to have connection and agreement. Thus, importance was attached to the most insignificant trifles and one envenomed the other. After care had been taken to treat most of the charges separately as treasonable offences, it was the more easy to extract a verdict of high treason from the whole together.

The accusations were sent to each of the two prisoners, and they were required to reply to them within five days. After having done so, they were allowed to employ advocates and counsel, who were permitted free access to them. Being accused of treason, none of their friends were admitted to see them. Count Egmont employed a gentleman named Von Landas, and several eminent lawyers of Brussels.

Their first step was, to protest against the tribunal which was to try them, as they, as Knights of the Golden Fleece, could be judged only by the king himself as Grand Master of that Order. But this protest was rejected, and they were required to produce their witnesses, in default of which they would be proceeded against in contumaciam. Egmont had replied to eighty-two counts in the most satisfactory manner; the Count of Hoorn, too, answered the charges against him, point by point. The documents containing the charges and the defence are still extant; every impartial tribunal would have acquitted the two Counts on such a defence. The Attorney General pressed for their evidences, and Duke Alba caused repeated commands to be issued to them to use despatch. They delayed from one week to another, while they renewed their protests against the illegality of the court. At last the duke limited them to nine days, within which they were to produce their proofs; after they had permitted that period also to expire, they were declared convicted, and to have forfeited all right of defence.

While this trial was being carried on, the relations and friends of the two Counts were not inactive. Egmont's wife, by birth a Dutchess of Bavaria, addressed petitions to the Princes of the German Empire, to the Emperor, and to the King of Spain; as did also the Countess of Hoorn, mother of the imprisoned Count, who was connected by ties of friendship or of blood with the first royal families of Germany. All protested loudly against this illegal proceeding, and appealed to the liberty of the German Em

pire, on which the Count of Hoorn, as a Count of the Empire, founded special claims; to the liberty of the Netherlands and the privileges of the Order of the Golden Fleece. The Countess of Egmont roused nearly every Court to intercede for her husband. The King of Spain and his Viceroy, were besieged by applications in behalf of the accused, which were referred from one to the other, and made light of by both. The Countess of Hoorn collected certificates from all the knights of the Golden Fleece in Spain, Germany and Italy, to prove the privileges of the Order. Alba rejected them with a declaration that they had no force in the present case. "The crimes of which the Counts were accused related to the affairs of the Netherlandish Provinces, and he, the Duke, was appointed by the king sole judge of all matters connected with those countries." Four months had been allowed to the Attorney General to draw up the accusation, and five were granted to the two Counts for their defence. But, instead of losing time and trouble in adducing their evidences, which would have profited them but little, they preferred wasting the time, in protest against the judges, which availed them still less. By the former means they would probably have delayed the final sentence, and in the time which they would have thereby gained, the powerful intercession of their friends would perhaps have been efficacious: by obstinately persisting in rejecting the tribunal which was to try them, they furnished the Duke with an opportunity of cutting short the proceedings. After the last and extreme period had expired, on the 1st of June, 1568, the Council of Twelve declared them guilty, and on the 4th of that month the final sentence was pronounced against them.

The execution of twenty-five noble Netherlanders, who were beheaded within three days in the market place at Brussels, was the terrible prelude to the fate which awaited the two Counts. John Casembrot von Beckerzeel, Secretary to the Count of Egmont, was one of the unfortunate men, who was thus rewarded for his fidelity to his master, which he steadfastly maintained even upon the rack, and for his zeal in the service of the King, which he had manifested against the Iconoclasts. The others were either taken prisoners with arms in their hands in the insurrection of the Geusen, or were apprehended and condemned, as guilty of high treason, on account of their former share in the petition of the nobles.

The Duke had cause to hasten the execution of the sentence. Count Louis of Nassau had given battle to the Count of Aremberg near the monastery of Heiligerlee in Groningen, and had

the good fortune to defeat him. Immediately after his victory he had moved before Groningen, which he held besieged. The success of his arms had raised the courage of his party, and the Prince of Orange, his brother, was close at hand with an army to support him. All this made the presence of the Duke necessary in those distant provinces; but before the fate of two such important prisoners was decided, he durst not venture to leave Brussels. The whole nation was devoted to them with an enthusiastic attachment, which was not a little increased by their unhappy fate. Even the strict catholic portion, begrudged the Duke the triumph of crushing two men of such importance. A single advantage, which the arms of the rebels might have gained over the Duke, or even the mere invented report of one in Brussels, would have caused a revolution in that town by which the two Counts would have been set at liberty. Added to this, the petitions and intercessions which came to the Viceroy, as well as to the King of Spain, from the German Princes, increased daily; nay, the Emperor Maximilian the 2nd himself caused the Countess to be assured: "that she had nothing to fear for the life of her spouse," and these powerful applications might at last have turned the the King in favour of the prisoners. Nay, the King might perhaps, in reliance on his Viceroy's celerity, assume the appearance of yelding to the representations of so many sovereigns, and rescind the sentence of death, under the conviction that this mercy would come too late. Motives sufficient for the Duke not to delay the execution of the sentence, so soon as it was pronounced.

On the very next day, the two Counts were conveyed from the citadel of Ghent to Brussels under an escort of 3000 Spaniards, and placed in confinement in the "Brod House" in the great market place. On the next morning the Council of Twelve was assembled: The Duke, contrary to his custom, attended in person, and the two sentences, in sealed envelopes, were opened by the Secretary Pranz and publicly read. Both Counts were declared guilty of treason, because they had favoured and promoted the abominable conspiracy of the Prince of Orange, protected the confederate nobles, and been wanting in their duty to their King and the church, in their governments and other appointments. Both were sentenced to be publicly beheaded, and their heads were to be fixed upon pikes, and not taken down without the Duke's express command. All their possessions, fiefs, and rights escheated to the royal treasury. The sentence was signed only by the Duke and the Secretary Pranz, without caring for the concurrence of the other criminal judges.

In the night between the 4th and 5th June, the sentences were taken to the Counts in prison, after they were already gone to sleep. The Duke gave them to the Bishop of Ypres, Martin Rithov, whom he had on that account expressly sent for to Brussels, in order to prepare the prisoners for death. When the Bishop received this commission, he threw himself at the feet of the Duke, and with tears in his eyes supplicated him for mercy—at least for respite for the prisoners; whereupon he was answered in a rough and angry voice, that he had been summoned from Ypres, not to oppose the sentence, but, by his spiritual consolation, to alleviate it to the unhappy Counts.

Egmont was the first to whom the Bishop showed the sentence of death. "That is, indeed, a severe sentence!" exclaimed the Count, pale and in accents of horror. "I did not think that I had offended his Majesty so deeply, as to deserve such treatment. If, however, it must be so, I submit to this fate with resignation. May this death atone for my sins, and may it not injure my wife and children! This, at least, I think, I may expect for my past services. I will suffer death with a composed mind, since it so pleases God and the King."—He then pressed the Bishop to tell him seriously and candidly if there were no hope of pardon. On being answered in the negative, he confessed and received the Sacrament from the priest, after whom he repeated the mass with the greatest devoutness. He asked him, what prayer was the best and most effective for him to recommend himself to God in his last hour? The priest replying that there was no more forcible prayer than the Lord's Prayer, which Christ Himself, the Lord, had taught, he immediately prepared to repeat it. The thought of his family interrupted him; he called for pen and ink and wrote two letters, one to his wife, the other to the King in Spain, which latter was as follows: Sire! This morning I have heard the sentence, which your Majesty has been pleased to cause to be pronounced upon me. Far as I have ever been from undertaking anything against the person or the service of your Majesty, or against the only true, ancient and catholic religion, I nevertheless submit with patience to the fate, which it has pleased God to ordain I should suffer. If, during the past disturbances, I have permitted, advised, or done anything that seems at variance with my duty, it has assuredly been done with the best intention, and extorted from me by the force of circumstances. I therefore pray your Majesty to forgive it me, and, in consideration of my past services, show mercy to my unhappy wife, and my poor children

and servants. Firmly hoping this, I commend myself to the infinite mercy of God.

Brussels, June 5th, 1568, near my last moments.

Your Majesty's

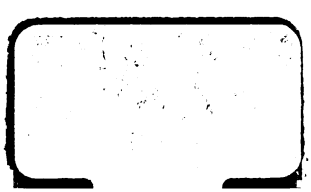
most faithful Vassal and Servant,

Lamoral, Count of Egmont.

This letter he most urgently recommended to the Bishop's care; for greater certainty he sent a duplicate of it in his own handwriting to State Counsellor Viglius, the most upright man in the Senate, and there is no doubt that it was actually delivered to the King. The family of the Count subsequently recovered all their property, fiefs and rights, which had in virtue of the sentence escheated to the royal treasury.

Meanwhile, in the market place at Brussels, before the Town Hall, a scaffold had been erected on which two poles with iron spikes were fixed, all of which was covered with black cloth. Two and twenty companies of the Spanish garrison surrounded the scaffold, a precaution which was not superfluous. Between 10 and 11 o'clock the Spanish guard appeared in the apartment of the Count; they were provided with cords to tie his hands according to custom. He begged that this might not be done, and declared that he was willing and ready to die. He himself cut off the collar of his doublet to facilitate the executioner's duty. He wore a dressing gown of red damask, and over that a black Spanish cloak bordered with gold lace. In this dress he ascended the scaffold. Don Julian Romero, Maitre de Camp, Salinas, a Spanish Captain, and the Bishop of Ypres, followed him. The Grand Provost of the Court, with a red wand in his hand, sate on horseback at the foot of the scaffold; the executioner was concealed under it.

Egmont had at first showed a desire to make a speech to the people from the scaffold. On the Bishop's, however, representing to him that he would either not be heard, or even if he were, he might, in the present dangerous disposition of the people, easily excite them to acts of violence which would only plunge his friends into destruction, he desisted. For a few moments he paced the scaffold with noble bearing, and lamented that it had not been permitted him to die a more glorious death for his King and his country. Up to the last moment he could not persuade himself that the King was in earnest with this severity, and that it would be carried beyond the mere terror of execution. When the decisive moment approached, when he was to receive the Last Sacrament, he looked wistfully round,

and when still nothing followed, he turned to Julian Romero and asked him once more, if there were no hope of pardon for him? Julian Romero shrugged his shoulders, looked on the ground, and was silent. Egmont then set his teeth, threw his cloak and dressing gown down, knelt upon the cushion, and prepared himself for the last prayer. The Bishop presented him the crucifix to kiss, and gave him Extreme Unction, upon which the Count made him a sign to leave him. He then drew a silk cap over his eyes and awaited the stroke.—Over the corpse and the streaming blood a black cloth was immediately thrown. All Brussels thronged around the scaffold, and felt the fatal blow with him. Loud sobs broke the appalling silence. The Duke, who watched the execution from a window, wiped his eyes. Shortly afterwards, the Count of Hoorn was brought up. The latter, owing to a more violent temperament than that of his friend, and being stimulated by more reasons for hatred against the King, had received the sentence with less composure, although, in his case, it was to a certain degree less unjust. He had indulged in bitter expressions against the King, and the Bishop had with difficulty prevailed upon him to make a better use of his last moments, than to lose them in execrations against his enemies. At last, however, he collected himself and confessed to the Bishop, which, at first, he was disposed to refuse. He mounted the scaffold with the same attendants as his friend. He saluted many of his acquaintance as he passed them; his hands, like Egmont's, were free, and he was dressed in a black doublet and cloak, with a Milan cap of the same colour upon his head. When he had ascended, he cast his eyes upon the corpse, which lay under the cloth, and asked one of the bystanders if it was the body of his friend. On being answered in the affirmative, he said some words in Spanish, threw his cloak from him, and knelt upon the cushion.—All shrieked aloud as he received the fatal blow. Both heads were fixed upon the poles which were set up upon the scaffold, where they remained until past three in the afternoon, when they were taken down, and, with the two bodies, placed in leaden coffins and deposited in a vault. In spite of the number of spies and executioners who surrounded the scaffold, the citizens of Brussels were not prevented from dipping their handkerchiefs in the streaming blood, and carrying these precious memorials home with them.

AUG 8 - 1930